



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



# Elene

## Cynnewulf

*George Bruffey*

**LIBRARY OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA**



**PRESENTED BY  
GEORGE BRUFFEY**

George Janner

ad



# E L E N E

Dupl  
9-30-37

## AN OLD ENGLISH POEM

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, LATIN ORIGINAL, NOTES, AND  
COMPLETE GLOSSARY

BY

CHARLES W. KENT, M.A. (*U. of Va.*), PH.D. (*Leipsic*)

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND MODERN LANGUAGES  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY  
1902

ALD  
PR  
1645  
.A3  
K4  
1902  
110451

COPYRIGHT, 1889,  
By CHARLES W. KENT.

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VT103VMI  
Albion 70

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON.

---

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON.



TO  
THOSE SCHOLARS  
TO WHOM AMERICA OWES THE REVIVAL OF THE  
STUDY OF

**Old English**

THIS LITTLE VOLUME IS DEDICATED  
AS A MARK OF THE AUTHOR'S HIGH ESTEEM, AND A  
PLEDGE OF HIS HUMBLE SUPPORT



## PREFACE.

---

It was at first intended that this edition should be the joint work of Dr. Henry Johnson, of Bowdoin College, Maine, and the present editor. Those who miss the scholarly criticism and excellent taste of Dr. Johnson cannot more sincerely regret that his duties and engagements threw the burden of editing upon me, than I have regretted the loss of his aid and advice. His sympathy and interest, I am fortunate in being able to say, I have retained.

Because I do not know how to divide my knowledge in order to ascribe to its proper source each of its parts, I gratefully and cheerfully acknowledge my general indebtedness to my esteemed instructors, Drs. Napier, Zupitza, and Wülker. Without their influence and encouragement my study of Old English would have been meagre indeed, and without their instruction perhaps this work would never have been attempted.

In attributing, then, all that is good in this edition to them, I assume all responsibility for its errors and deficiencies.

To Professor Wülker I am furthermore indebted for renewed expressions of interest in this edition, and to Professor Garnett, of the University of Virginia, and Dr.

Baskervill, of Vanderbilt University, I owe sincere thanks for appreciated kindnesses.

The text of this edition is that of Zupitza's Second Edition, carefully compared with Wülker's Edition and Zupitza's Third Edition, in which the results of Napier's collation are contained.

The introduction and the notes have been prepared as helps for students, and in nowise to furnish scholars with an *apparatus criticus*. The glossary has been made more complete than is usual in English editions of Old English poems, and it is hoped that it may prove of especial use to students.

I do not deprecate unfavorable criticism; if the book deserve it, in the interest of scholarship, let it not be withheld; but I do beg those to whom the errors seem too numerous, to attribute them not to carelessness, but to my inexperience in text-editing, and the necessity I have been under of being my own proof-reader.

CHARLES W. KENT.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE.,

June 3, 1889.

## INTRODUCTION.



### MANUSCRIPT.

THAT a manuscript in letters that resembled the Latin letters, but in a language unknown to the Italian scholars, was preserved in the Cathedral Library in Vercelli, was known early in this century. It was even conjectured that this was an Old English manuscript; but this was not ascertained with certainty until 1822, when Dr. Fr. Blume visited, among others, the library of Vercelli, and not only called the attention of scholars to it, but also made a copy of the poetical parts. Blume published the results of this famous visit to Vercelli, in 1824.

Kemble intended to examine the manuscript for himself (1834) and publish the results, but was prevented by a protracted stay in Germany and the obstruction of the mountain passes. He returned to England to find that the Record-Commission had employed Dr. Blume to copy the manuscript, and engaged Mr. Thorpe to extract and print the poems.

The poems were first published in Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report for 1836. From one of the few copies of this Report issued, Jacob Grimm published his "Andreas und Elene," 1840, and later (1843 and 1856) Kemble published "The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis."

The manuscript, according to Wülker, who has twice examined the Codex carefully, consists of twenty *lagen* ("quires"), with one added folio. Each one of these *lagen* is marked with numbers and with letters in this wise. For example: *Lage* II. begins 10<sup>a</sup>, which is marked at the top II.; it closes on 18<sup>b</sup> where at the bottom B stands. *Lage* III. ends 24<sup>b</sup>; here we find C at the bottom, etc. This system of marking shows us at once that the manuscript exists to-day very much as it left the copyist's hands. There are some leaves missing which were clearly cut out before the copying was

completed, because they cause no break; other leaves have been cut out since.

Wülker is of the opinion that the copy was made by two, probably three, copyists. This copy was probably made about the beginning of the eleventh century.

The most puzzling question connected with the Codex Vercellensis is this, — How comes it to be in Vercelli? There are several theories to account for this. The Italian scholar Gazzera was of the opinion<sup>1</sup> that Johannes Scotus Erigena, who sojourned a while in Vercelli, was the medium through which it reached Vercelli. Scotus died in 875. The manuscript cannot be so old. Wülker says (*Grundriss*, p. 237): "Ich kann nur *eine* Erklärung, die mir aber auch genügend zu sein scheint, finden. Wie mir in Vercelli mitgeteilt wurde, befand sich dort ziemlich frühe ein Hospiz für angelsächsische Pilger, welche nach Rom wollten. Vercelli liegt ja auch für jeden, der über den Mont Cenis, den kleinen oder grossen St. Bernard wollte (dies waren im frühern Mittelalter die Strassen, welche für einen Angelsachsen in Betracht kamen), geradezu auf dem Wege nach Rom. Hier mag bei dem Hospiz auch eine kleine Bibliothek gewesen sein und aus dieser dann später die Handschrift in den Besitz der Dombibliothek übergegangen sein."

This is a reasonable conjecture; but it is based upon no direct, or even strong, circumstantial evidence. Wülker mentions, in a foot-note on pp. 485, 486, of the *Grundriss*, the opinion of a certain critic in the *Quarterly Review*, vol. lxxv. (December, 1844, and March, 1845), that Guala Bicchiere gave this manuscript, along with other collections, to this library.

Pauli in his "History of England," iii. 512, accepts this as true, and in 1866 (in the *Gött. Gel. Anz.*, p. 1412), says: "Es ist längst bekannt dass das Buch erst im Jahre 1218 mit dem Kardinal Guala nach Sant Andrea zu Vercelli kam." Wülker characterizes this opinion as a supposition which has much to oppose it.

In the University of California Library Bulletin No. 10, Cook has examined with acumen and pains this question. After quoting the words of the critic and Pauli, he says:—

"The facts upon which the Quarterly Reviewer and Pauli seem to have based their inferences are these, —

---

<sup>1</sup> This view of Gazzera is found in No. 12 of the *Serapeum*, published by Naumann, Leipzig, 1857.

"1. Cardinal Guala was in England from 1216 to 1218.

"2. While in England he had in his possession the priory of St. Andrew at Chester (*Quarterly Review*) or at Chesterton in Cambridgeshire (Pauli).

"3. After his return to Italy he founded the Collegiate Church of St. Andrew, at Vercelli, and bestowed upon it relics of English saints.

"4. The income from his English benefices perhaps enabled him to establish and endow the church at Vercelli.

"5. The plan and many of the details of the church are Early English.

"6. One of the chief poems of the Vercelli book is 'St. Andrew.'"

After a careful examination of these and other grounds of inferences, Cook says:—

"The facts not hitherto adduced in support of the hypothesis, and which seem to be as conclusive as circumstantial evidence can well be, are: Guala was a learned man, zealous for learning and religion, and the owner of perhaps the finest private library possessed at that time in Western Europe. The funds for the establishment of the monastery and the purchase of his books must have come largely from England — and why not certain books, also? He must have been open-minded, and appreciative of the good he found in foreign parts, and especially anxious to testify his appreciation of English art; then why not of English letters? His spirit of good-will toward England was to some extent reciprocated there, and he sought to perpetuate it by selecting as Abbot an ecclesiastic who, though French, should have English connections and sympathies and a stake in English prosperity. The wisdom of his course is attested by the renown of the monastery school, and the fact that it immediately attracted one of the greatest Englishmen of the Middle Ages, who remained a firm friend after his departure and perhaps gained other friends for its head. Guala must have thought oftenest of St. Martin and St. Andrew, patrons of France and North Britain respectively, especially revered by the two foreign nations in which his lot was cast, and which he afterwards honored on his return to his native country and his native town. Several circumstances must have conspired to deepen the impression thus made, particularly with reference to St. Andrew. We need not be surprised, then, at his immediate commemoration of that saint (by

founding the monastery of St. Andrew in 1219), nor should we be surprised if a book once belonging to him commemorated both St. Martin and St. Andrew. By evincing a special interest in the Vercelli book, he would have been honoring another saint (St. Helena) peculiarly dear to the English heart. Finally, his library did contain one or more books in English chirography, was bequeathed to this monastery, and, with whatever augmentations it had received, was a notable one at the beginning of the fifteenth century."

This chain of circumstances, constructed upon evidence adduced and compared by Cook, may not be flawless, but it represents at present not only the most plausible, but by far the best substantiated theory to account for the presence of this famous book in Vercelli.

"Elene" is found in the Vercelli book in folios 121<sup>a</sup>-133<sup>b</sup>, and is complete.

#### AUTHOR.

KEMBLE first discovered that the runes in "The Riddles," "Crist," "Juliana," and "Elene," gave the name *Cynewulf* [𐌺𐌺𐌹𐌺𐌿𐌺𐌿𐌺𐌿], and recognized in this the name of the author of these poems.

Much has been written about this author, and, upon small foundations of fact, many imposing structures of his life have been erected. As a matter of fact, very little is known about him except that the authorship of the works already mentioned—which bear, as it were, his signature—entitle him to our respect and grateful memory. It is generally agreed that he lived in the eighth century. Ten Brink puts the date of his birth between 720 and 730. Ten Brink and Rieger have attempted to show that he was by birth a Northumbrian. This they will establish by proving that the proper form of the name is *Cænewulf*, not *Cynewulf*. Their proof is in no wise conclusive; and, as the manuscript is West-Saxon, and there is no linguistic testimony to a Northumbrian origin, the presumption is that he was a West-Saxon. His youth was hopeful and full of joy (1264), and hunting was one of its greatest pleasures (1266); the bow and his caparisoned horse were his beloved companions (1260). To him, too,



were well known the festive mead-halls, where the assembled listeners had applauded his song and rewarded him with golden gifts (1259'); but even in the midst of these distractions, frequent thoughts of the cross and all it portended had entered his mind (1252); but it was not until he became an old man (1247) that, after much study of books, he fathomed its real mystery (1255). Scholars once thought that there was evidence in the words "*purh lēohtne hād*" (1246) that he entered the ranks of the clericals; but there seems no justification of this interpretation, and no evidence, except an austere monastic asceticism, that he was in any way connected with the church. He complains of the burdens of his life in his old age, and asserts that all the joy of living has passed out of his life with the vanishing days.

"The Riddles" belong, no doubt, to the youthful period of his life; and it is altogether probable that the "unwise words formerly spoken" (1285) may refer to these worldly poems. "Elene," from internal evidence as well as by poetical worth, is no doubt his last work, while "Crist" and "Juliana" belong between "The Riddles" and "Elene." These are the only works that can be declared to be Cynewulf's.

Among others ascribed to him, *very probable* seem the last part of "*Guðlac*," and "*Phoenix*"; *possible*, "*The Harrowing of Hell*," "*Andreas*" and "*Ruthwell Cross*"; *very improbable*, "*Bi manna cræftum*," "*Bi manna wyrdum*," "*Bi manna mode*," "*Bi manna lease*," "*Old English Physiology*" (designated a Fragment by Thorpe), "*The Wanderer*," "*The Seafarer*," "*The Ruin*."

---

## THEME, PLAN, AND LITERARY MERIT OF THE POEM.

CYNEWULF tells us that this work of his was the joint result of his reading and reflection, that the material was collected, and that its present shape cost him much thought — perhaps many a sleepless night (1237 ff.). The question arises, at once, Where had he found his material?

*Source.* — It has been generally accepted that the source of this poem is the "*Vita Quiriaci*" in the *Acta Sanctorum* of the 4th of

May. It has been thought by some that Cynewulf may have used the Greek original direct, and not through a Latin medium; while Glöde, in "Anglia," ix.,<sup>2</sup> attempts to show that the source of "Elene" must have possessed some other form than that given in this work. Glöde's argument, while ingenious and suggestive, is by no means convincing.

*Treatment of Original.*—Comparing in outline the text of this poem with its source, we find these peculiarities:—

The few lines relating to Constantine's fear of the opposing hosts, and the appearance of the angel to allay this terror, are expanded to some forty odd (57–98). The vivid description of the battle is the author's work (110 ff.). Constantine's return home and his inquiry about the cross are described much more fully (148 ff.). There is no notice in the text of the visit of Eusebius, from whom Constantine is said to have received baptism; but, on the other hand, Silvester is said to have performed this act (198 ff.). We have no mention, in this part of the poem, that Constantine built churches and destroyed idols' temples (193 ff.).

The simple mention, in the original, that Helena was sent to seek the cross is expanded into a description of Constantine's investigation of the Scriptures and consequent command (195 ff.); while no mention is made in the poem of Helena's careful study of the Scriptures. The splendid description of the journey of Helena is the poet's own conception (220 ff.).

After Helena arrives in Jerusalem and begins to hold assemblies of the learned Jews, there is a marked parallelism between text and original; so in divisions IIII., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., i.e. 277–894. In these, however, Judas's prayer—a most remarkable production—is greatly expanded (726 ff.). A like expansion is found in the Devil's speech (899–934) and Judas's rejoinder (940–953), as well as in Helena's gratification (953–967).

The description of the spread of the news concerning the discovery of the cross, and the effect of this news, the announcement of this discovery to Constantine, his order to erect a church upon the site, and Helena's execution of this order, as well as the ark in which the cross was to be kept, are barely mentioned in the original (968–1033).

The baptism of Judas, his elevation to the bishopric, and Helena's delight, are drawn from the original (1033–1067), as are also the

discovery of the nails (1067-1147), the use made of the nails (1147-1197), Helena's injunction, etc. (1197-1236). From 1237 to the end is, of course, independent of any basis.

In general it may be said, that, though Cynewulf has followed his source with fidelity, he has rarely limited himself to a literal translation — and never, except for a few clauses or sentences. Now and then there is a striking parallelism between the text and the original, though freedom in expression, and, more frequently, expansion of the thought, are characteristics of the poem. In several places there have been noted interpolations; and these belong to the chief beauties of the poem. Perhaps the appreciative reader would most praise the description of the battle and the description of Helena's journey, both of which Cynewulf himself draws.

The *motif* of this Christian legend is the discovery of the cross; and the whole action of the poem proper leads to this end. The *dramatis personæ* are chiefly Helena and Cyriacus; in less important rôles, Constantine, the Devil, and the wise men among the Jews, and Constantine's counsellors. The Huns, Goths and Franks, Jews and Romans, complete the list of personages.

Constantine's vision of the cross, after having experienced the terrors of imminent danger, is the type of Helena's vision of the true cross, after braving the dangers of the deep, hostile peoples, and conspiring enemies. From one vision to another we are led without much clogging of dramatic action, save that due to the peculiarities of Old English style, in describing effects of events by corresponding states of mind, in adding predicate after predicate to personalities, etc. On the whole, however, little time is lost, few words wasted, in picturing fully Helena's journeyings, her pleadings, her stratagem, and her success. One cannot help feeling that the climax has been reached with the discovery of the cross.

The historical account of Judas sounds like an author's postscript to tell the reader what became of a certain character; while Helena's anxiety about the nails may contribute to the perfection of her saintly character, but in nowise to the unity and harmony of the poem.

Division XV., the most entertaining portion for some reasons, is a kind of author's appendix, filled with autobiographical notes and a salutary "exhortation in conclusion," and forms no part of the poem proper.

## METRICAL INTRODUCTION.

THE essential element of Old English verse is the regular recurrence of accented syllables. The marked characteristics of Old English verse are that it is stichic and alliterative. The so-called "long-verse" consists of two hemistichs, which are separated by cæsura and united by alliteration. In each of these hemistichs there are two accented syllables; and at least one of these accented syllables in the first hemistich must be used in alliteration with one of the accented syllables in the second hemistich. All words beginning with vowels may be used in alliteration, as may all words with the same initial consonants; except that *sc*, *sp*, and *st* are always taken together, — and hence may be used only with *sc*, *sp*, *st*, respectively, — and that *j* and *g* may be so used.

Of the *four* accented syllables in a long-verse, 1, 2, and 3 may show alliteration.

wintra for worulde, þæs þe wealdend god 4

So may 1, 2, and 4, —

rincas under roderum, wæron Rômware 46

So may 2, 3, and 4, —

heht þa wigena weard þa wisestan 153

So may 1 and 3, —

sôð fæstra léoht; þa wæs syxte gear 7

So may 2 and 3, —

þa wearð on slæpe sylfum ætƿwed 69

So may 1 and 3, 2 and 4, —

acenned wearð, cyninga wuldor 5

It was once thought that 1, 2, 3, and 4 might all be used in alliteration; but this is questionable. Compare

sægdon sígerôfum, swá fram <sup>(.)</sup>Siluéstre 190

There are, then, in each long-verse, two or three alliterative syllables. As a rule, in Old English the first hemistich contained two, and the second one, such syllables. The twofold

alliteration is, however, more used in "Elene." The proportion is as follows :<sup>1</sup>—

In every hundred verses there are, —

Verses with two alliterative syllables . . . . . 52.

Verses with three alliterative syllables . . . . . 48.

Where there is a relative diminution of the threefold alliteration, as in "Elene," "Juliana," etc., there seems to be a corresponding increase in the number of cases in which the hemistichs, either of the same long-verse or of successive long-verses, are bound together by assonance or rime.

In "Elene" the vowels are naturally much used in alliteration. The consonants are used in the following order of frequency :—

*w, s, h, f, g, l, m.*

The anacrusis of the first hemistich consists of from one to three syllables, generally of one only; the anacrusis of the second hemistich is most frequently dissyllabic.

The first hemistich closes generally with a syllable or with syllables (from one to five) unstressed; and the second hemistich closes generally with one unstressed syllable, but occasionally with two or three. Now and then an accumulation of syllables occurs, giving us such unwieldy verses as "Elene," 582–585.

*Rime.* — It is very difficult — indeed, well-nigh impossible — to determine just when we are dealing with intended rime and when this rime is purely accidental. It is true that in some cases — as, for instance, in the 114th and 115th lines, and in 1237 ff. — there can be little doubt that the author purposely used rime; but there are other cases, and these are numerous, where this seems doubtful or improbable. There has been no attempt made to determine this question in the examples of rime given below. While these results have been obtained by a careful investigation of the text, it is not unlikely that there are other occurrences which the independent investigator would desire to see included, and some here recorded he would probably reject.

---

<sup>1</sup> These figures are taken from Fritzsche, "Andreas und Cynewulf." (See Bibliography.)

Masculine<sup>1</sup> rimes are perfect when the riming vowels are identical, and are followed by the same consonants or consonant combinations.

*Perfect Masculine Rimes. —*

lixtan : wæhlencan	23 <sup>b</sup> 24 <sup>a</sup>
hornboran : friccan	54
ende : sammode	60
gebrec : geþrec	114
handgeswing : hergagring	115
hildenædran : onsendan	119 <sup>b</sup> 120 <sup>b</sup>
bordhrêðan : dufan	122
flugon : burgon	134
stênan : néosan	151 <sup>b</sup> 152 <sup>b</sup>
ôðŷwde : generede	163
meahton : cûðon	166 <sup>b</sup> 167 <sup>b</sup>
gefrugnon : wæron	172 <sup>a</sup> 173 <sup>a</sup>
wæron : môston	174 <sup>b</sup> 175 <sup>b</sup>
hergum : witum	180
dryhtnes : nihtes	198
weorðan : gehyrwan	220 <sup>b</sup> 221 <sup>b</sup>
stôdon : wræcon	232
ordum : byrnwîgendum	235
scriþan : brimþissan	237 <sup>b</sup> 238 <sup>a</sup>
snyrgan : plegean	244 <sup>b</sup> 245 <sup>b</sup>
plegean : wægflotan	245 <sup>b</sup> 246 <sup>a</sup>
bliðe : collenferhðe	246 <sup>b</sup> 247 <sup>a</sup>
bôcum : geârdagum	290
unclænum : gâstum	301 <sup>a</sup> 302 <sup>a</sup>
þŷstrum : inwitþancum	307 <sup>b</sup> 308 <sup>b</sup>
ongunnon : lifdon	311
ord : word	393 <sup>a</sup> 394 <sup>a</sup>
cûðon : cunnon	398 <sup>b</sup> 399 <sup>b</sup>
gangað : âsêcað	406 <sup>b</sup> 407 <sup>a</sup>
frignan : rêran	443
hâlgan : sendan	457
bisæton : sôhton	473 <sup>b</sup> 474 <sup>a</sup>
ealra : bearna	475 <sup>b</sup> 476 <sup>b</sup>
ællærendra : betera	506
gefremmað : geswicaþ	515 <sup>b</sup> 516 <sup>b</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction to Cook's "Judith," pp. xlix. ff.

friccan : bodan 550<sup>b</sup> 551<sup>a</sup>  
 wæron : eodon 556<sup>b</sup> 557<sup>b</sup>  
 ongan : nēgan 558<sup>b</sup> 559<sup>b</sup>  
 lufan : heardran 564<sup>b</sup> 565<sup>b</sup>  
 gesēðan : benīðan : wēnan 582<sup>a</sup> 583<sup>b</sup> 584<sup>b</sup>  
 āreccan : rīm ne can 635  
 dareðlācendra : byrgenna 651<sup>a</sup> 652<sup>b</sup>  
 can : cann 683<sup>b</sup> 684<sup>b</sup>  
 sceolu : heolstorhofu 763<sup>b</sup> 764<sup>a</sup>  
 þrōwian : þolian 769<sup>b</sup> 770<sup>a</sup>  
 mēðum : mǣnweorcum 812  
 delfan : turfhagan 829<sup>b</sup> 830<sup>a</sup>  
 sceoldon : hýrdon 838<sup>b</sup> 839<sup>b</sup>  
 fēðegestas : æðelingas 845<sup>b</sup> 846<sup>a</sup>  
 ferhðsefan : ongan 850  
 feorhnere : cynne 898  
 wyrdeð : strūdeð 904<sup>b</sup> 905<sup>b</sup>  
 can : siððan 925<sup>b</sup> 926<sup>b</sup>  
 halfa : glædra 955<sup>b</sup> 956<sup>b</sup>  
 hellesceapan : bryttan 957<sup>b</sup> 958<sup>b</sup>  
 gehwæðres : sigebēames 964<sup>b</sup> 965<sup>b</sup>  
 gefrēge : folcsceare 968  
 wealdend : nergend 1085<sup>a</sup> 1086<sup>a</sup>  
 fēollon : gespon 1134<sup>b</sup> 1135<sup>a</sup>  
 gēoce : þancode 1139  
 ongan : sēcan : 1156<sup>b</sup> 1157<sup>b</sup>  
 sēlost : dēorlicost 1158<sup>b</sup> 1159<sup>a</sup>  
 cūðe : ferhðe 1168<sup>b</sup> 1169<sup>a</sup>  
 sēcað : winnað 1180<sup>b</sup> 1181<sup>b</sup>  
 geweorðod : god 1193<sup>b</sup> 1194<sup>b</sup>  
 fūs : hūs 1237  
 riht : miht 1241<sup>a</sup> 1242<sup>a</sup>  
 onwrah : fāh 1243  
 færeð : gewurðeþ 1274<sup>b</sup> 1275<sup>b</sup>

When the first riming syllables are perfect masculine rimes, and the following syllables are identical, we have perfect feminine rimes.

Perfect feminine rimes are the following:—

ymbsittendra : burgwīgendra 34  
 dynede : clynede 50

wære : nære 171  
 answeredon : leornedon 396<sup>b</sup> 397<sup>b</sup>  
 healdan : wealdan 449<sup>b</sup> 450<sup>a</sup>  
 sweartestan : wyrrestan 931<sup>b</sup> 932<sup>a</sup>  
 nearwe : gearwe 1240  
 geþeaht : þeaht 1241<sup>b</sup> 1242<sup>b</sup>  
 âsæled : gewæled 1244

Rimes that vary from these are called "imperfect." These may be of various kinds, —

1. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels similar but not identical.

gescyrdded : lindwered 141<sup>b</sup> 142<sup>a</sup>  
 þus : ðis 400  
 wîs : is 592<sup>a</sup> 593<sup>b</sup>  
 sefa : wâ 627<sup>b</sup> 628<sup>b</sup>  
 hyge : geswerige 685<sup>b</sup> 686<sup>a</sup>  
 gode : ânmôde 1117<sup>b</sup> 1118<sup>a</sup>  
 sceleste : wiste 1202<sup>b</sup> 1203<sup>b</sup>

2. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels dissimilar.

âgêfon : gecyðan 587<sup>b</sup> 588<sup>b</sup>  
 deað : bið 606  
 brâd : geswiðrod 917<sup>b</sup> 918<sup>b</sup>  
 þreodude : reodode 1239  
 âmæt : begeat 1248

3. The vowels may be identical, and the following consonants dissimilar. This is "assonance."

fôr : gôl 51<sup>b</sup> 52<sup>b</sup>  
 boda : þingode 77  
 ârdæge : wæpenþræce 105<sup>b</sup> 106<sup>b</sup>  
 sungon : hergum 109<sup>b</sup> 110<sup>a</sup>  
 âhōf : stōd 112<sup>b</sup> 113<sup>b</sup>  
 geolorand : gemang 118  
 hafēn : galen 123<sup>b</sup> 124<sup>b</sup>  
 ôð : forð 139  
 þræce : dæge 185  
 lagofæsten : hæfdon 249  
 æclæawe : geþræade 321



þære : getæhte 601  
 cwicne : scyldigne 691<sup>a</sup> 692<sup>a</sup>  
 sêað : læas 693  
 fæst : wæs 883<sup>a</sup> 884<sup>b</sup>  
 gode : sceolde 1048<sup>b</sup> 1049<sup>b</sup>  
 wæf : læs 1238  
 gebunden : geðrunge 1245  
 onlåg : hād 1246  
 ontýnde : gerýmde 1249

4. Two syllables may rime, perfectly or imperfectly, but one of them be followed by another syllable while the other is not.

god : scēawode 345  
 þin : þine 928<sup>b</sup> 929<sup>b</sup>  
 stānhleoðum : some 653  
 gāst : fæste 936<sup>b</sup> 937<sup>a</sup>  
 onfēng : swengas 238<sup>b</sup> 239<sup>b</sup>

Besides these, attention must be called to

cræftige : cræftige 314<sup>b</sup> 315<sup>b</sup>

and to the imperfect feminine rime, —

boden : samnodan 18<sup>b</sup> 19<sup>b</sup>

Moreover, there are several cases of rime within a single hemistich. This occurs usually in formulas or fixed expressions.

mærðum ond nihtum 15  
 wordum ond bordum 25  
 beorhte ond léohte 92  
 yldra oððe gingra 159  
 bordum ond ordum 235  
 werum ond wifum 236 1222  
 side ond wide 272  
 engla ond elda 476  
 sume hyder, sume þyder 548  
 oð ende forð 590  
 frôdra ond gôdra 637  
 heofon ond eorðan 728  
 nu ic wāt, þæt ðû eart 815  
 bord ond ord 1187

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## EDITIONS.

1836. Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report (on Rymer's *Fœdera*. Edited by Benjamin Thorpe).  
 1840. *Andreas und Elene* herausgegeben von Jacob Grimm. Cassel.  
 1856. *The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis*, with an English Translation. Part II. By J. M. Kemble. London.  
 1858. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie* herausgegeben von Christ. Grein. II. Band. Göttingen.  
 1877. *Cynewulf's Elene*. Mit einem Glossar herausgegeben von Julius Zupitza. Berlin.  
 1883. Second edition of the same.  
 1888. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie* begründet von Christ. Grein. Neubearbeitet, etc., von Richard Paul Wülker, Bd. ii. Leipzig.  
 1888. Third edition of Zupitza's "*Elene*."

## TRANSLATIONS.

1856. Translation into English in Kemble's Edition of the *Codex Vercellensis*. (See above.)  
 1859. *Dichtungen der Angelsachsen* stabreimend übersetzt von C. W. M. Grein. Zweiter Band. Göttingen, 1859.  
 1863. (Zweite Ausgabe, Cassel und Göttingen, 1863, pp. 104 ff.)  
 1888. *A Literal Translation of Cynewulf's Elene* by Richard Francis Weymouth. London.

MANUSCRIPT, COLLATIONS, TEXTUAL CRITICISM,  
AND REVIEWS.

The results of Prof. P. Knöll's manuscript collation are incorporated in Zupitza's first, second, and third editions.  
 The results of Professor Wülker's examinations, in 1881 and 1884, are embodied in Wülker's edition of Grein's "*Bibliothek*" (see above). Zupitza's second edition contains the fruit of the 1881 collation; and the third edition, those of both 1881 and 1884. Napier's recent collation has been used by Zupitza in his third edition.

Christ. Grien: Zur Textkritik der angelsächsischen Dichter, in Pfeiffer's *Germania*. Bd. x., S. 424 f.

Einleitung in das Studium des Angelsächsischen, von K. Körner. ii. Heilbronn, 1880.

Sievers in den Gött. gel. anz: vom 9ten aug. 1880. S. 997 ff.

The following reviews of Zupitza's editions of "Elene":—

Sievers, in *d. Anglia*, i., 573 ff.

Körner, in *d. Englischen Studien*, ii., 252 ff.

Ten Brink, in *Anzeiger für Deutsches Altertum*, v.

Varnhagen, in *d. Deutschen Litteraturzeitung*, 1884, 426 ff.

Kluge, in *Litteraturblatt*, 1884, S. 138 f.

Cardinal Guala and the Vercelli Book. University of California Library Bulletin, No. 10. By A. S. Cook. Sacramento, 1888.

Zöpfl. Forschungen über das Recht der salischen Franken. Berlin, 1876.

Anglosaxonum poetæ atque scriptores prosaici, quorum partim integra opera, partim loca selecta collegit, correxit, edidit Ludovicus Ettmüllerus. Quedlinburgii et Lipsiae, 1850. pp. 156 ff.

#### LANGUAGE.

1884. Joseph Schürman: Darstellung der Syntax in Cynewulf's Elene. (Münster Diss.) Paderborn.

1885. R. Rössger: Über den syntaktischen Gebrauch des Genitivs in Cynewulf's Elene, Crist, und Juliana. *Anglia*, Bd. viii., Heft. 3.

1888. Hermann Leiding: Die Sprache der Cynewulf'schen dichtungen Crist, Juliana, und Elene. Marburg.

1888. F. Holthausen: Deutsche Litteraturzeitung sp. 1114 ff.

#### METRE.

E. Sievers: Zur Rhytmik des germanischen alliterations verses in d. Beiträgen von Paul und Braune. x., 209 ff., 453 ff.; xii., 454 ff.

Philipp Frucht: Metrisches und sprachliches zu Cynewulf's Elene, Juliana, und Crist. (Greiswald. Diss.) 1887.

G. Jansen: Beiträge zur Synonymik und Poetik allgemein als echt anerkannter Dichtungen Cynewulf's. (Münster Doktorschrift.) 1883.

## SOURCE.

- Otto Glöde: *Cynewulf's Elene und ihre quelle* (Rostocker Diss.), 1885; und dessen Untersuchungen über die quelle von *Cynewulf's Elene in der Anglia*, ix., 271 ff.
- Wolfgang Golther, im *Litteraturblatt*, 1887, sp. 261 ff.
- Acta sanctorum maii collecta, digesta, illustrata* a G. Henschenio et D. Papebrochio. Tomus i. Antverpiæ, 1680. pp. 445<sup>b</sup> ff.
- Mombritii: Vitae sanctorum*. Mediolani, 1479. Tomus i., fol. ccxii.
- Jacobi Gretseri: Opera omnia*. Tomus ii. Ratisbonæ, 1734. pp. 417 ff.
- Legends of the Holy Rood*. Edited by R. Morris. London, 1871. E. E. Text Society, No. 46.
- Heilagra manna sögur*. Edited by C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1877. i., pp. 301 ff.

## AUTHOR.

1840. Kemble: On Anglo-Saxon Runes, in *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii., pp. 360-363.  
Grimm's *Andreas und Elene*, S. l., lii., and S. 167-170.
1842. Wright: *Biographia Britannica Literaria*, i., pp. 501 ff.  
Thorpe's *Codex Exoniensis*, pp. v.-xi., 501-502.
1843. Kemble's *Codex Vercellensis*, pp. vii.-x.
1844. Thorpe: *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church*, vol. i., p. 622.
1847. Ettmüller's *Handbuch*, pp. 132 f.
1850. Ettmüller's *Scopas and Boceras* p. x. f.
1853. Dietrich: Über *Crist*, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ix., S. 193-214.
1857. *Henrici Leonis, Quæ de se ipso Cynewulfus, sive Cenevulfus, sive Cœnevulfus, poeta Anglo-Saxonicus tradiderit*. Hallesches Universitäts Programm.
1859. Dietrich, in Ebert's *Jahrbuch*, vol. i., pp. 241-246.  
Dietrich: *Die Rätsel des Exeterbuches*. In Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ii., S. 448-490, 232-252.
1859. *Francisci Dietrichi: Commentatio de Kynewulfi poetæ ætate, ænigmatum fragmento e codice Lugdunensi edito illustrata*. Marburg.
1865. *Francisci Dietrich: Disputatio de Cruce Ruthwellensi*. Marburg.

1865. Christ. Grein: Das Reimlied des Exeterbuches. In Pfeiffer's *Germania*, Bd. x., S. 305-307.
1867. Morley: English Writers, i., pp. 323 and 325.
1869. Rieger: Über Cynewulf. In Zacher's *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*, i., 215-226, 313-334.
1871. Henry Sweet: Sketch of the History of Anglo-Saxon Poetry. In "Warton's History," vol. ii., pp. 16-19.
1873. Hammerich's Epick-Kristelige Oldquad und die deutsche Übersetzung. 1874. pp. 75-104.
1877. Ten Brink's Geschichte der englischen Litteratur, i., S. 64-75.
1878. Richard Wülker, in *der Anglia*, i., S. 483-507.  
Charitius: Die angelsächsischen Gedichte von Guðlac, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 265-308.
1879. Fritzsche: Das angelsächsische Gedicht Andreas und Cynewulf, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 441-500.  
Ten Brink, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xxiv., und *Anzeiger*, S. 53-70.
1880. Christ. Grein, in seiner kurzgefassten angelsächsischen Grammatik, S. 11-15.
1883. Ten Brink's Early English Literature, pp. 386-389.  
Theodor Müller: Angelsächsische Grammatik, pp. 16, 26 ff.  
Lefevre: Das altenglische Gedicht von Guðlac. In *der Anglia*, vi., S. 181-240.  
Otto D'Ham: Der gegenwärtige Stand der Cynewulf-Frage. (Tübinger Doktorschrift.)
1884. J. Earle: Anglo-Saxon Literature, chap. xi.
1885. Friedrich Ramhorst: Das altenglische Gedicht vom Heiligen Andreas. (Berliner Doktorschrift.)
1887. Sarrazin: Beowulf und Kynewulf. *Anglia*, ix., 3.
1888. H. Morley: English Writers, ii., chaps. viii. and ix.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL.<sup>1</sup>

1885. Wülker: Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur, pp. 147, 148, 174, 175, 514.
1888. Zupitza: Cynewulf's Elene, third edition, pp. vii., viii.

---

<sup>1</sup> From these sources most of the bibliography of this edition has been compiled.



# E L E N E.

## I.

- ÞA wæs āgangen gēara hwyrftum  
tuhund ond þrēo geteled rīmes,  
swylce .xxx. ēac, þinggemearces,  
wintra for worulde, þæs þe wealdend god  
5 ācenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,  
in middangeard þurh mennisc hēo,  
sōðfæstra lēoht; þā wæs syxte gēar  
Constantīnes cāserdōmes,  
þæt hē Rōmwara in rīce wearð  
10 āhæfen, hildfruma, tō heretēman.  
Wæs se lindhwata lēodgebyrga  
eorlum ārfæst. Æðelīnges wēox  
rīce under roderum. Hē wæs riht cyning  
gūðweard gumena. Hine god trymede  
15 mārðum ond mihtum, þæt he manegum wearð  
geond middangeard mannum tō hrōðer,  
werþeodum tō wræce, syððan wāpen āhōf  
wið hettendum. Him wæs hild boden,  
wīges wōma. Werod samnodan,  
20 Hūna lēode ond Hrēðgotan,  
fōron fyrðhwate Francan ond Hūgas  
wæron hwate weras . . . . .

---

(1-41\*) Anno ducentesimo tricesimo tertio post passionem domini  
nostri Jesu Christi regnante venerabili dei cultore, magno viro, Con-

- gearwe tō gūðe : gāras lixtan  
 wriðene wæhlencan : wordum ond bordum  
 25 hōfon herecumbol. þa wæron hearingas  
 sweotole gesamnod † ond eal geador.  
 Fōr folca gedryht. Fyrdlêoð ágōl  
 wulf on wealde, wælrūne ne mād :  
 ūrigfeðera earn sang āhōf  
 30 lādum on lāste. Lungre scynde  
 ofer burgenta beaduþrêata mæst  
 hergum tō hilde, swylce Hūna cyning  
 ymb sittendra āwer meahste  
 ābannan tō beadwe burgwigendra.  
 35 Fōr fyrda mæst, fêðan trymedon  
 eoredcestum, þæt on ælfylce  
 deareðlācende on Dānūbie  
 stærcedfyrhðe stæðe wicedon,  
 ymb þæs wāteres wylm, werodes breahste.  
 40 woldon Rōmwara rice geþringan,  
 hergum āhþēan. þær wearð Hūna cyme  
 cūð ceasterwarum. þa se cāsere heht  
 ongeān gramum gūðgelæcan  
 under earhfære ofstum myclum  
 45 bannan tō beadwe, beran ūt þræce  
 rincas under roderum. Wæron Rōmware  
 secgas sigerōfe, sōna gegearwod  
 wæpnum tō wigge, þeah hie werod lāsse  
 hæfdon tō hilde, þonne Hūna cining  
 50 ridon ymb rōfne. þonne rand dynede  
 campwudu clynede ; cyning þrêate fōr,  
 herge, tō hilde. Hrefen uppe gōl

---

stantino in sexto anno regni eius gens multa barbarorum congregata est super Danubium parati ad bellum contra Romaniam.

(41<sup>b</sup>-56) Nunciatum est autem regi Constantino, tunc congregans et ipse multitudinem exercitus profectus est obviam et invenit eos, qui vindicaverunt Romaniae partes et erant secus Danubium.



- wan ond wælfel. Werod wæs on tyhte,  
hléopon hornboran, hréopan friccan.
- 55 Mearh moldan træd. Mægen samnode,  
cāfe, tō cēase. Cyning wæs āfyrhted,  
egsan geāclad, siððan elpēodige,  
Hūna ond Hrēða here, scēawedon,  
ðæt þe on Rōmwara rīces ende
- 60 ymb þæs wāteres stæð werod samnode,  
mægen unrīme. Mōdsorge wæg  
Rōmwara cyning, rīces ne wēnde  
for werodlēste : hæfde wigena tō lýt,  
eaxlgestealna, wið ofermægene
- 65 hrōrra tō hilde. Here wīcode,  
eorlas, ymb æðeling ēgstrēame nēah  
on nēaweste nihtlangne fyrst,  
þæs þe hīe fēonda gefær fyrrest gesāgon.  
Þā wearð on slāpe sylfum ætýwed
- 70 þām cāsere, þær hē on corðre swæf,  
sigerōfum gesegen swefnes wōma.  
Þūhte him wlitescýne on weres hāde  
hwit ond hīwbeorht hāleða nāthwylc  
gefýwed ænlicra, þonne hē ær oððe sīð
- 75 gesēge under swegle. Hē of slāpe onbrægd  
eofurcumble bepeaht. Him se ár hraðe,  
wlitig wuldres boda, wið pingode  
ond be naman nemde (nihthelm tōglād):  
‘Constantīnus, heht þe cyning engla,
- 80 wyrda wealdend, wære bēodan,  
duguða dryhten. Ne ondræd þū ðe,  
ðeah þe elpēodige egesan hwōpan,  
heardre hilde. Þū tō heofenum beseoh

---

(56<sup>b</sup>-98) Videns autem quia multitudo esset innumerabilis, contristatus est et timuit usque ad mortem. Ea vero nocte veniens vir splendidissimus suscitavit eum et dixit: “Constantine, noli timere, sed respice

- on wuldres weard : þær ðû wraðe findest,  
 85 sigores tácen'. Hê wæs sôna gearu  
 purh þæs hálgan hæð, hreðerlocan onspêon,  
 ðp lócade, swá him se ár ábêad,  
 fæle friðowebba. Geseah hê frætwum beorht  
 wliiti wuldres trêo ofer wolcna hrôf  
 90 golde geglenged : gimmas lixtan.  
 Wæs se bláca béam bôcstafum áwriten  
 beorhte and léohte : ' mid þys béacne ðû  
 on þám frêcnan fære fêond oferswiðesð,  
 geletest láð werod'. Þá þæt léoht gewát,  
 95 ðp siðode ond se ár somed  
 on clænra gemang. Cyning wæs þý bliðra  
 ond þe sorgléasra, secga aldor,  
 on fyrrhðsefan purh þá fêgeran gesyhð.

## II.

- HEHT þá onlice æðelinga hlêo,  
 100 beorna bêaggifa, swá hê þæt bêacen geseah,  
 heria hildfruma, þæt him on heofonum ær  
 gefewed wearð, ofstum myclum,  
 Constantinus, Cristes rôde,  
 tirêadig cyning, tácen gewyrca.  
 105 Heht þá on ðhtan mid ærdæge  
 wígend wreccan ond wæpenpræce,  
 hebban heorucumbul ond þæt hálige trêo  
 him beforan ferian, on fêonda gemang

---

sursum in coelum, et vide;" et intendens in coelum vidit signum Crucis Christi, ex lumine claro constitutum, et desuper litteris scriptum titulum; 'IN HOC VINCE.' (99) Viso autem signo hoc Rex Constantinus fecit similitudinem Crucis quam viderat in coelo: et surgens impetum fecit contra Barbaros, et fecit antecedere signum Crucis; et veniens cum suo exercitu super barbaros, coepit cadere eos proxima luce;

- beran bêacen godes. Býman sungon  
 110 hlûde for hergum. hrefn weorces gefeah,  
 ûrigrifeðra earn sið behêold,  
 wæhrêowra wîg, wulf sang âhōf,  
 holtes gehlêða. Hildegese stōd.  
 þær wæs borda gebrec ond beorna geprec,  
 115 heard handgeswing ond herga gring,  
 syððan hêo earhfære ârest mêtton.  
 On þæt fâge folc flâna scûras,  
 gâras ofer geolorand on gramra gemang  
 hetend heorugrimme, hildenâdran  
 120 þurh fingra geweald forð onsendan.  
 Stôpon stîðhîdige, stundum wrâcon,  
 brâcon bordhrêðan, bil in dufan,  
 þrungon þræchearde. Ða wæs þûf hafan,  
 segn, for sweotum, sigelêoð galen.  
 125 Gylden grîma, gâras lîxtan  
 on herefelda. Hâðene grungon,  
 fêollon friðelêase. Flugon instæpes  
 Hûna lêode, swâ þæt hâlige trêo  
 ârâran heht Rômwaru cyning  
 130 heaðofremmende. Wurdon hearingas  
 wîde tōwrecene. Sume wîg fornam,  
 sume unsôfte aldor generedon  
 on þâm heresiðe, sume healfcwice  
 flugon on fæsten ond feore burgon  
 135 æfter stânc lifum, stede weardedon  
 ymb Danûbie, sume drenc fornam  
 on lagostrêame lîfes æt ende.  
 Ða wæs môdigra mægen on luste,  
 êhton elpêoda ôð þæt âfen forð  
 140 fram dæges orde : daroðæsc flugon,  
 hildenâdran. Hêap wæs gescyrded,

---

et timuerunt barbari, et dederunt fugam per ripas Danubii, et mortua

- lāðra lindwered. Lŷthwôn becwom  
 Hûna herges hām eft þanon.  
 þā wæs gesŷne, þæt sige forgeaf  
 145 Constantīno cyning ælmihtig  
 æt þām dægweorce, dōmweorðunga,  
 rice under roderum, purh his rôde trêo.  
 Gewât þā heriga helm hām eft þanon  
 hûðe hrēmig (hild wæs gesceāden),  
 150 wigge geweorðod. Cōm þā wigena hlêo  
 pegna præate prŷðbord stēnan,  
 beadurōf cyning, burga nēosan.  
 Heht þā wigena weard þā wisestan  
 snūde tō sionoðe, þā þe snyttro cræft  
 155 purh fyrngewrito gefrigen hæfdon,  
 hêoldon higepancum hæleða rædas.  
 Ðā þæs fricggan ongan folces aldor,  
 sigerōf cyning, ofer sīd weorod,  
 wære þær ænig yldra oððe gingra,  
 160 þe him tō sōðe secggan meahte,  
 galdrum cŷðan, hwæt se god wære,  
 blædes brytta, ‘ þe pis his bêacen wæs,  
 þe mē swā lēoht oðŷwde ond mine lēode generede,  
 tæcna torhtost, ond mē tīr forgeaf,  
 165 wigspēd wið wrāðum, purh þæt wlitige trêo ’.  
 hīo him andsware ænige ne meahton  
 āgīfan tōgēnes nē ful geare cūðon  
 sweotole gesecggan be þām sigebēacne.  
 þā þā wisestan wordum cwædon  
 170 for þām heremægene, þæt hit heofoncyniges

est non minima multitudo: et dedit Deus in illa die victoriam Regi Constantino per virtutem sanctae Crucis. (148) 2. Veniens autem Rex Constantinus in suam civitatem, convocavit omnes Sacerdotes omnium deorum vel idolorum: et quaerebat ab eis cujus vel quid esset hoc signum Crucis, et not poterant dicere ei. Responderunt autem quidam ex ipsis et dixerunt: “Hoc signum coelestis Dei est.” (172<sup>b</sup>) Audi-

- tācen wære ond þæs twéo nære.  
 þā þæt gefrugnon, þā þurh fulwihte  
 lærde wæron, him wæs leoht sefa,  
 ferhð geféonde, þeah hira féa wæron,  
 175 ðæt hie for þām cāsere cýðan mōston  
 godspelles gife, hū se gāsta helm  
 in þrýnesse þrymme geweorðad  
 ācenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,  
 ond hū on galgan wearð godes āgen bearn  
 180 āhangen for hergum heardum wítum,  
 ālfsde léoda bearn of locan dēofla,  
 geōmre gāstas, ond him gife sealde  
 þurh þā ilcan gesceaft, þe him geýwed wearð  
 sylfum on gesyhðe sigores tātne  
 185 wið þeoda þræce, ond hū ðý þridan dæge  
 of byrgenne beorna wuldor,  
 of dēaðe, ārās, dryhten ealra  
 hæleða cynnes, ond tō heofonum āstāh.  
 Ðus glēawlice gāstgerýnum  
 190 sægdon sigerðfum, swā fram Siluestre  
 lærde wæron. Æt þām se léodfruma  
 fulwihte onfēng ond þæt forð gehēold  
 on his dagana tīd dryhtne tō willan.

---

entes autem hoc pauci Christiani, qui erant eodem tempore, venerunt ad Regem, et evangelizaverunt ei mysterium Trinitatis et adventum Filii Dei, quemadmodum natus est et crucifixus et tertia die resurrexit. Mittens autem Rex Constantinus ad Eusebium Episcopum urbis Romae, fecit eum venire ad se, et catechizavit eum fidem Christianorum et omnia ministeria, et baptizavit eum in nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et confirmatus est in fide Christi. Jussit autem aedificari ubique ecclesias, templa vero idolorum destrui.

## III.

- ÐA wæs on sælum since's brytta,  
 195 nîðheard cyning. Wæs him nîwe gefêa  
 befofen in fyrhðe. Wæs him frôfra mæst  
 ond hyhta lîhst heofonrices weard.  
 Ongan þa dryhtnes æ dægес ond nihtes  
 purh gâstes gife georne cȳðan  
 200 ond hine, sôðlice, sylfne getengde  
 goldwine gumena in godes þeowdôm  
 æscrôf, unslaw. þa se æðeling fand,  
 lêodgebyrga, purh lârsmiðas  
 gûðheard, gârprist on godes bôcum,  
 205 hwær âhangen wæs heriges beorhtme  
 on rôde trêo rodora waldend  
 æfstum purh inwit, swâ se ealda fêond  
 forlârde ligesearwum lêode, fortyhte  
 Iûðea cyn, þæt hîe god sylfne  
 210 âhêngon, herga fruman : þæs hîe in hȳnðum sculon  
 tô wîðan feore wergðu drêogan.  
 þa wæs Cristes lof þâm cāsere  
 on firhðsefan † forð gemyndig  
 ymb þæt mære trêo ond þa his môdor hêt  
 215 fêran foldwege folca prêate  
 tô Iûðeum, georne sêcan  
 wigena prêate, hwær se wuldres bêam  
 hâlig under hrûsan hȳded wære,  
 æðelcyninges rôd. Elene ne wolde  
 220 þæs siðfates sâne weorðan

---

(194 ff.) Erat autem beatus Constantinus perfectus in fide, et fervens Spiritu sancto exercebatur in sanctis Evangeliiis Christi. Cum didicisset autem a sanctis Evangeliiis ubi esset Dominus crucifixus, misit suam matrem Helenam ut exquireret sanctum lignum Crucis Domini, et in eodem loco aedificaret ecclesiam. Gratia autem Spiritus sancti

- nè ðæs wilgifan word gehyrwan,  
 hiere sylfre suna, ac wæs sōna gearu  
 wif on willstō, swā hire weoruda helm,  
 byrnwiggendra, beboden hæfde.  
 225 Ongan þā ðfstlice eorla mengu  
 tō flote fȳsan. Fearoðhengestas  
 ymb geofenes stæð gearwe stōdon,  
 sælde sāmearas, sunde getenge.  
 Ðā wæs orcnāwe idese stōfæt,  
 230 siððan wāges welm werode gesōhte.  
 Þær wlanc manig æt wendelsæ  
 on stæðe stōdon. Stundum wræcon  
 ofer mearcraðu, mægen æfter ðorum,  
 ond þā gehlōdon hildesercum,  
 235 bordum ond ordum, byrnwīgendum,  
 werum ond wifum wāghengestas.  
 Lēton þā ofer fifelwæg fāmige scrifðan  
 bronte brimpisan. Bord oft onfēng  
 ofer earhgeblond fȳða swengas.  
 240 Sæ swinsade. Ne hȳrde ic stō nè ær  
 on ēgstrēame idese lēdan,  
 on merestrāte, mægen fāgerre.  
 Þær meahste gesion, sē ðone stō behēold,  
 brecan ofer bæðweg brimwudu, snyrgan  
 245 under swellingum, sāmearh plegean,  
 wadan wægflotan. Wigan wæron bliðe  
 collenferhðe : cwēn siðes gefeah.  
 Syppan tō hȳðe hringedstefnan  
 ofer lagofæsten geliden hæfdon  
 250 on Crēca land, cēolas lēton

---

requieuit in beatissima matre Constantini Imperatoris Helena; hæc  
 autem in omnibus Scripturis se exercebat, et nimiam in Domino nostro  
 Jesu Christo possedit dilectionem : postmodum et salutare sanctae Cru-  
 cis lignum exquisiuit. Cum legisset autem intente adventum humani-  
 tatis Salvatoris nostri Jesu Christi et crucis ejus assumptionem et a

- æt sæfearoðe sunde bewrecene,  
 ald fðhofu, oncrum fæste  
 on brime bīdan beorna geþinges,  
 hwonne hēo sio gūðcwēn gumena þrēate  
 255 ofer ēastwegas eft gesōhte.  
 Ðær wæs on eorle ēðgesýne  
 brogden byrne ond bill gecost,  
 geatolic gūðscrūd, grīmhelm manig,  
 ænlic eoforcumbul. Wæron æscwigan,  
 260 secggas ymb sigecwēn, sīðes gefýsde.  
 Fyrdrincas frome fōron on luste  
 on Crēca land, cāseres bodan,  
 hilderincas hyrstum gewerede.  
 Þær wæs gesýne sincgim locen  
 265 on þām hereþrēate, hlāfordes gifu.  
 Wæs seo ēadhrēðige Elene gemyndig  
 þrīste on gepance þēodnes willan,  
 georn on mōde, þæt hīo Iūdēa  
 ofer herefeldas hēape gecoste  
 270 lindwigendra land gesōhte,  
 secga þrēate; swā hit siððan gelamp  
 ymb lýtēl fæc, þæt ðæt lēodmægen,  
 gūðrōfe hælēþ, tō Hierusalem  
 cwōmon in þā ceastre corðra mæste,  
 275 eorlas æscrōfe, mid þā æðelan cwēn.

---

mortuis resurrectionem non est moras passa donec victoriae Christi  
 invenit lignum, ubi dominicum et sanctum fixum est corpus. Invenit  
 autem illud hoc modo. Vicesima et octava die secundi mensis in  
 sanctam civitatem Hierusalem introivit una cum exercitu magno,



## III.

- HEHT ða gebedan burgsittendum  
 þam snoterestum side ond wide  
 geond Iudéas, gumena gehwylcum,  
 meðelégende on gemót cuman, *assembly of councillors.*  
 280 þa ðe deoplicost dryhtnes geryno,  
 þurh rihte æ reccean cūðon.  
 Ða was gesamnod of sidwegum  
 mægen unlytel, þa ðe Moyses æ  
 reccean cūðon. Þær on rime was  
 285 þreo .m. þæra léoda  
 alesen to lare. Ongan þa léoflic wif  
 weras Ebræa wordum nēgan : *of address*  
 ic þæt gearolice ongiten hæbbe  
 burg witgena wordgerýno  
 290 on godes bocum, þæt gē geardagum  
 wyrðe wæron wuldoreyringe,  
 dryhtne dýre ond dædhwæte.  
 Hwæt, gē þære snyttro ⁊ unwislice  
 wraðe, wiðwurpon þa gē wergdon þane,  
 295 þe eow of wergðe þurh his wuldres miht,  
 fram fegwale, lēsan þohte,  
 of hæftnede. Gē mid horu spēowdon  
 on þæs andwlitan, þe eow eāgena léoht,

et congregavit in ea congregationem magnam de impiissima gente  
 Judaeorum. Non solum autem eos qui in ea erant civitate, sed et eos  
 qui in circuitu erant castellis, possessionibus vel civitatibus Judaeos  
 congregari praecepit. Erat autem Hierosolyma deserta tempore illo,  
 ut vix invenirentur omnes Judaei tria millia virorum. . . . <sup>1</sup>(Post haec  
 congregavit multitudinem magnam de impiissima Judaeorum gente,) quos  
 convocans beatissima Helena dixit ad eos. Cognovi de sanctis  
 libris propheticiis, quia fuistis dilecti Dei; sed quia repellentes omnem  
 sapientiam, eum qui volebat de maledicto vos redimere maledixistis,  
 et eum qui per sputum oculos vestros illuminavit immundis potius

<sup>1</sup> An interpolation from Rufinus.

- fram blindnesse bōte gefremede  
 300 edniowunga purh þæt æðele spald  
 ond fram unclænum oft generede  
 deofla gāstum. Gē tō deape pone  
 dēman ongunnon, sē ðe of deāde sylf  
 worn āwehte on wera corbre  
 305 in þæt ærre lif ēowres cynnes.  
 Swā gē mōðblinde mēgan ongunnon  
 lige wið sōðe, lēoht wið þýstrum,  
 æfst wið ære, inwitþancum  
 wroht webbedan. Eow sēo wergōu forðan  
 310 sceðpeð scyldfullum. Gē þā sciran miht  
 dēman ongunnon ond gedwolan lifdon,  
 þeostrum gepancum, oð þysne dæg.  
 Gangap nū snūde, snyttro gepencap  
 weras wisfæste, wordes cræftige,  
 315 þā ðe ēowre æ æðelum † cræftige  
 on ferhðsefan fyrrest hæbben,  
 þā mē sōðlice secgan cunnon,  
 andsware cýðan for ēowic forð  
 tǣcna gehwylces, þe ic him tō sēce.  
 320 Eodan þā on gerūm rēonigmōde  
 eorlas æclēawe, egesan geprēade,  
 gehðum geōmre, georne sohton  
 þā wisestan wordgerýno,  
 þæt hio þære cwēne oncwēðan meahton  
 325 swā tiles, swā trāges, swā hio him tō sōhte.  
 Hio þā on prēate .m. manna

sputis injuriastis, et eum qui mortuos vestros vivificabat in mortem tradidistis, et lucem tenebras existimastis et veritatem mendacium, pervenit in vos maledictum quod est in lege vestra scriptum. Nunc autem eligite ex vobis viros, qui diligenter sciunt legem vestram, ut respondeant mihi de quibus interrogavero eos. Qui abeuntes cum timore, et multas quaestiones inter semetipsos facientes, invenerunt legis doctores numero mille, et adduxerunt eos ad Helenam, testi-

- fundon ferhðgléawra, þá þe fyrngemynd  
mid Iûdêum gearwast cûðon.  
Prungon þá on þrêate, þær on þrymme båd  
330 in cynestôle câseres mæg,  
geatolic gûðcwên golde gehyrsted.  
Elene mapelode ond for eorlum spræc :  
‘gehýrað, higeglêawe, hâlige rûne,  
word ond wîsdôm. Hwæt, gê wîtgena  
335 lâre onfêngon, hû se lîffruma  
in cildes hâd cenned wurde,  
mihta wealdend. Be þâm Moyses sang  
ond þæt word gecwæð, weard Israhêla :  
“êow âcenned bið cniht on dêgle  
340 mihtum mære, swâ þæs môdor ne bið  
wæstmum gêacnod þurh weres frige”.  
Be ðâm Dâuid cyning dryhtlêoð âgôl,  
frôd fyrnweota, fæder Salomônes,  
ond þæt word gecwæp, wigona baldor :  
345 “ic frymþa god fore scêawode,  
sigora dryhten. Hê on gesyhðe wæs,  
mægena wealdend, mîn on þâ swiðran,  
þrymmes hyrde. Ðanon ic ne wende  
æfre tô aldre onstion mîne”.  
350 Swâ hit eft be êow Essâias  
wîtga for weorodum wordum mælde  
dêophycggende þurh dryhtnes gâst :  
“ic ûp âhof eaforan ginge  
ond bearn cende, þâm ic blæd forgeaf,  
355 hâlige higefrôfre : ac hîe hyrwdon mê,

---

monium perhibentes eis, quod legis scientiam multam haberent. Helena autem dixit ad eos, Audite mea verba, auribus percipite meos sermones. Non enim intellexerunt patres vestri neque vos in sermonibus Prophetarum, quemadmodum de adventu Christi prophetaverunt, quia prius dictum est, “Puer nascetur et mater ejus virum non agnoscet:” et Isaias vobis dixit, “Filios genui et exaltavi, ipsi autem

fêodon þurh fêondscipe, nâhton foreþancas,  
 wîsdômes gewitt, ond þā wêregan nêat,  
 þe man daga gehwâm drifeð ond þirsceð,  
 ongitap hira gôddênd, nales gnyrnwræcum  
 360 feogað frýnd hiera, þe him fôdder gifeð.  
 Ond mê Israhêla æfre ne woldon  
 folc oncnâwan, þeah ic feala for him  
 æfter woruldstundum wundra gefremede”.

## V.

Hwæt, wê þæt gehfêrdon þurh hâlige bêc,  
 365 þæt êow dryhten geaf dôm unscyndne,  
 meotod, mihta spêd, Moyse sægde,  
 hû gê heofoncyninge hýran sceoldon,  
 lâre læstan. Êow þæs lungre aprêat,  
 ond gê þām ryhte wiðroten hæfdon,  
 370 onscunedon þone sctran scippend eallra,  
*dryhtna* dryhten, ond gedwolan fylgdon  
 ofer riht godes. Nû gê raþe gangap  
 ond findap gên, þā þe fyrngewritu  
 þurh snyttro cræft sêlest cunnen,  
 375 æriht êower, þæt mê andsware  
 þurh sidne sefan secgan cunnen’.  
 Eodan ðā mid mengo môdcwânige  
 collenferhðe, swā him sio cwên bêad,

---

spreverunt me: cognovit bos possessorem suum et asinus praesepe Domini sui, Israel autem me non cognovit, et populus meus me non intellexit:” et omnis Scriptura de ipso locuta est. Qui sciebatis legem errastis, nunc autem eligite ex vobis qui diligenter noverint scientiam legis, ut ad interrogationes meas dent responsum: et militibus jussit ut custodirent eos cum summa diligentia.

Consilio autem facto inter se elegerunt optimos legis doctores viros numero quingentos, et venientes steterunt in conspectu Helenae: quae

- fundon þá .d. Forþsnottterra  
 380 álesen lêodmæga, þá ðe leornungcræft  
 purh mōdgemynd, mæste hæfdon  
 on sefan snyttro. Hæo tō salore eft  
 ymb lýtél fæc laðode wæron,  
 ceastre weardas. Hio sio cwēn ongan  
 385 wordum genēgan (wlāt ofer ealle):  
 ‘ oft gē dyslice dæd gefremedon, —  
 wēge wræcmæcggas, ond gewritu herwdon,  
 fædera lāre, nēfre furður, þonne nū,  
 ðā gē blindnesse bōte forsēgon  
 390 ond gē wiðsōcon sōðe ond rihte,  
 þæt in Bethleme bearn wealdendes,  
 cyning anboren, cenned wære,  
 æðelinga ord. Þeah gē þā æ cūðon,  
 wītgena word, gē ne woldon þā,  
 395 synwyrcende, sōð oncnāwan’.  
 Hie þā ānmōde andsweredon:  
 ‘ hwæt, wē ebrēisce æ leornedon,  
 þā on fyrndagum fæderas cūðon,  
 æt godes earce, nē wē geare cunnon,  
 400 purh hwæt ðū ðus hearde, hlæfdige, ūs  
 eorre wurde. Wē ðæt æbylgð nyton,  
 þē wē gefremedon on pysse folcscere,  
 þēoden bealwa wið pec æfre’.  
 Elene maðelade ond for eorlum spræc  
 405 undearninga, ides reordode

---

dixit: “Qui sunt hi?” At illi dixerunt: “Hi sunt qui optime noverunt legem.” Et coepit iterum dicere ad eos: “Vos quam stulti estis filii Israel secundum Scripturas, qui patrum vestrorum caecitatem secuti estis, qui dicitis Jesum non esse filium Dei, qui legistis legem et Prophetas et non intellexistis.” Illi autem dixerunt: Nos quidem et legimus et intelligimus, pro qua causa talia nobis dicis, Domina, manifesta nobis, ut et nos cognoscentes respondeamus de his quae a te dicuntur. Ipsa autem dixit iterum ad eos: Adhuc euntes eligit

- hlūde for herigum : ‘ gē nū hraðe gangað,  
 sundor āsēcap, þā ðe snyttro mid ēow  
 mægn ond mōdcraeft mæste hæbben,  
 þæt mē þinga gehwylc þriste gecƿðan  
 410 untrāgliçe, þē ic him tō sēce ’.  
 Êodon þā fram rūne, swā him sio rice cwēn  
 bald in burgum beboden hæfde,  
 geōmormōde georne smēadon,  
 sōhton searopancum, hwæt sio syn wære,  
 415 þē hīe on þām folce gefremed hæfdon  
 wið þām cāsere, þē him sio cwēn wite.  
 Þā þær for eorlum ān reordode  
 gidða gearosnotor (ðām wæs Iūdas nama),  
 wordes cræftig : ‘ ic wāt geare,  
 420 þæt hīo wile sēcan be ðām sigebēame,  
 on ðām prōwode þēoda waldend  
 eallra gnyrna lēas, godes āgen bearn,  
 þone † *unscyldigne* eofota gehwylces  
 purh hete hēngon on hēanne bēam  
 425 in fyrndagum fæderas ūsse.  
 Þæt wæs prēalic gepōlit. Nū is þearf mycel,  
 þæt wē fæstlice ferhð staðelien,  
 þæt wē ðæs morðres meldan ne weorðen,  
 hwær þæt hālige trīo beheled wurde  
 430 æfter wīgpræce, þý lēs tōworpen sien  
 frōd fyrngewritu ond þā fæderlican  
 lāre forlēten. Ne bið lang ofer ðæt,  
 þæt Israhēla æðelu mōten

---

meliores legis doctores. Qui cum irent dicebant intra se, pro qua causa putas hunc laborem facit nobis Regina. Unus ex eis, nomine Judas, dixit : “Ego scio, quia quaestionem vult facere ligni, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri: videte ergo nemo ei confiteatur: nam vere destruentur paternae traditiones, et lex ad nihilum redigetur. Zachaeus autem avus meus praenunciavit patri meo, et pater meus cum moreretur adnuntiavit mihi, dicens :

- ofer middangeard mǎ ricsian,  
 435 æcraeft eorla, gif ðis fype bið;  
 swā þā þæt ilce gið mīn yldra fæder  
 sigerðf sægde (þām wæs Sachius nama),  
 frōd fyrnwiota, fædere mīnum,  
 . . . . . eaferan  
 440 (wende hine of worulde) ond þæt word gecwæð:  
 “ gif þe þæt gelimpe on lifdagum,  
 þæt ðū gehyre ymb þæt hālige trêo  
 frōde frignan ond geflitu rāran  
 be ðām sigebêame, on þām sôðcýning  
 445 āhangen wæs, heofonríces weard,  
 eallre sybbe bearn, þonne þū snūde gecýð,  
 mīn swæs sunu, ær þec swylt nime.  
 Ne mæg æfre ofer þæt Ebrêa þeod,  
 rādþeahtende, ríce healdan,  
 450 duguðum wealdan, ac þāra dōm leofað  
 ond hira dryhtscipe . . . . .  
 in woruld weorulda willum gefylled,  
 ðe þone āhangnan cýning heriap ond lofiað”.

## VI.

- þa ic fromlice fædere mīnum,  
 455 ealdum æwitan, āgeaf andsware:  
 “ hū wolde þæt geweorðan on woruldríce,  
 þæt on þone hālgan handa sendan  
 tō feorhlege fæderas ūsse  
 purh wrāð gewitt, gif hīe wiston ær,

---

“Vide, fili, cum quaestio facta fuerit de ligno, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri, manifesta illud antequam crucieris: jam enim amplius Hebraeorum genus non regnabit, sed regnum eorum erit qui adorant Crucifixum, ipse autem regnabit in seculum seculi.” Ego vero dixi ei; “Pater, si ergo sciebant patres nostri quia ipse esset

- 460 þæt hē Crīst wære, cyning on roderum,  
 sōð sunu meotudes, sáwla nergend?"  
 ðā mē yldra mīn ágeaf andsware,  
 frōd on fyrhðe fæder reordode:  
 "ongit, guma ginga, godes hēahmægen,  
 465 nergendes naman. Sē is niða gehwām  
 unásecgendlic. Þone sylf ne mæg  
 on moldwege man áspyrgian.  
 Nāfre ic þā gepeahte, þe þeos þeod ongan,  
 sēcan wolde, ac ic symle mec  
 470 áscēd þāra scylda, nales sceame worhte  
 gāste mīnum. Ic him georne oft  
 þæs unrihtes andsæc fremede,  
 þonne ūðweotan æht bisæton,  
 on sefan sōhton, hū hīe sunu meotudes  
 475 áhēngon, helm wera, hláford eallra,  
 engla ond elda, æðelust bearna.  
 Ne meahton him swā disige dēað ððfæstan  
 weras wonsælige, swā hīe wēndon ær,  
 sárum settan, þeah hē sume hwīle  
 480 on galgan his gāst onsende,  
 sigebearn godes. Þā siððan wæs  
 of rôde áhæfen rodera wealdend,  
 eallra þrymma þrym, þrêo niht siððan  
 in byrgenne bīdende wæs  
 485 under þeosterlocan ond þā þý þridan dæg,  
 ealles lēohtes lēoht, lifgende áras,

---

Christus, quare manus suas injecerunt in eum?" Dixit autem mihi:  
 "Audi me, filii, et cognosce ejus inenarrabile nomen, quia numquam  
 consiliatus sum neque conveni cum eis, sed multoties contradicebam  
 illis; sed quia arguebat seniores et Pontifices nostros, ideo condemna-  
 verunt eum crucifigi, putantes mortificare immortalem: quem et de-  
 ponentes de ligno sepelierunt. Ipse autem sepultus post tertium  
 diem surrexit, et manifestavit se suis discipulis: unde credidit  
 Stephanus frater tuus, et coepit docere in nomine ejus: et consilio



- ðeoden engla, ond his þegnum *hine*,  
 sôð sigora frêa, seolfne gefwde  
 beorht on blæde. Þonne brôðor þin  
 490 onfêng æfter fyrste fulwihtes bæð,  
 lêohtne gelêafan. Þa for lufan dryhtnes  
 Stephanus wæs stânum worpod,  
 ne geald hê yfel yfele, ac his ealdfêondum  
 pingode þrohtherd, bæd prymcýning,  
 495 þæt hê him þa wêadæd tō wræce ne sette,  
 þæt hîe for æfstum unscyldigne,  
 synna léasne, Sawles lârum  
 feore beræddon, swa hê purh fêondscipe  
 tō cwale monige Cristes folces  
 500 dêmde, tō dêape. Swa þeah him dryhten eft  
 miltse gefremede, þæt hê manegum *wearð*  
 folca tō frôfre, syððan him frymða god,  
 niða nergend, naman oncyrde,  
 ond hê syððan wæs sanctus Paulus  
 505 be naman hâten, ond him nænig wæs  
 ælêrendra ôðer betera  
 under swegles hlêo syðþan æfre,  
 þara þe wif oððe wer on woruld cendan,  
 þeah hê Stephanus stânum hehte  
 510 âbrêotan on beorge, brôðor þinne.  
 nû ðû meaht gehfran, hæleð mîn se lêofa,  
 hû ârfæst is ealles wealdend,  
 þeah wê æbylgð wið hine oft gewyrceen,

---

*facto* Pharisei cum Saducaeis condemnauerunt eum ut lapidaretur;  
 et tollens eum multitudo lapidauerunt eum. Sed beatus ille cum  
 traderet animam, expandit manus suas ad coelum, et orabat dicens:  
 “Domine ne statuas illis hoc peccatum.” Audi me, fili, et doceo te de  
 Christo et de pietate ejus: quia et Paulus, qui ante templum sedebat  
 et exercebat artem scenographiae; erat persequens eos qui in Christo  
 credebant, qui concitavit populum adversus fratrem suum Stephanum;  
 et pietate ductus super eum Dominus, unum de sanctis suis fecit eum.

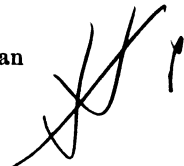
- synna wunde, gif wê sôna eft  
 515 þára bealudæda bôte gefremmap  
 ond þæs unrihtes eft geswicap.  
 Forðan ic, sôðlice, ond min swæs fæder  
 syðþan gelyfdon . . . . . ,  
 þæt geþrôwade eallra prymma god,  
 520 lifes láttlow, láðlic wite  
 for oferpearfe ilda cynnes.  
 Forðan ic þê lære þurh léoðrûne,  
 hyse léofesta, þæt ðû hospewide,  
 æfst nê eofulsæc æfre ne fremme,  
 525 grimne geagnewide, wið godes bearne.  
 Þonne ðû geearnast, þæt þê bið éce lif,  
 sêlust sigelêana, seald in heofonum".  
 Ðus mec fæder min on fyrndagum  
 unweaxenne wordum lærde,  
 530 septe sôðcwidum (þám wæs Sýmon nama),  
 guma gehðum frôd. Nû gê geare cunnon,  
 hwæt éow þæs on sefan sêlest pince  
 tô gecýðanne, gif ðêos cwên úsic  
 frigneð ymb ðæt trêo, nû gê fyrhðsefan  
 535 ond môdgeþanc minne cunnon'.  
 Him þá tógênes þá glêawestan  
 on wera præate wordum mældon:  
 'næfre wê hýrdon hæleð ænigne  
 on pysse þeode, bútan þec núðá,  
 540 þegn ôðerne, þyslic cýðan  
 ymb swá dýgle wyrd. Dô, swá þê þynce,  
 fyrngidda frôd, gif ðû frugnen sîe  
 on wera corðre. Wisdômes beðearf,

---

Propter quod ego et patres mei credidimus in eum, quia vere filius Dei est. Et nunc, fili, noli blasphemare eum, neque eos qui in eum credunt: et habebis vitam aeternam.

Haec mihi contestatus est pater meus Simon, Ecce omnia audistis: quid vobis placet, si interrogaverit nos de ligno Crucis? " Ceteri autem

worda wærlicra ond witan snyttro,  
 545 sê ðære æðelan sceal andwyrde ágifan  
 for pyslicne þrêat on meple'.



## VII.

WEOXAN word cwidum : weras þeahtedon  
 on healfa gehwæne, sume hyder, sume þyder,  
 prydedon ond þohton. Þá cwom þegna hêap  
 550 tō þām heremeðle. Hréopon friccan,  
 cāseres bodan : ‘ êow þeos cwên lapap,  
 secgas, tō salore, þæt gê seonoððomas  
 rihte reccen. Is êow rædes þearf  
 on meðelstede, mōdes snyttro’.

555 Hêo wæron gearwe, geômormōde  
 lêodgebyrgen, þā hie laðod wæron  
 purh heard gebann, tō hofe êodon  
 cýðan cræftes miht. Þā sio cwên ongan  
 weras ebresce wordum nêgan

560 fricggan fyrhðwêrige ymb fyrngewritu,  
 hû on worulde ær witgan sungon,  
 gâsthâlige guman, be godes bearne,  
 hwær se þêoden geþrôwade,  
 sôð sunu meotudes, for sâwla lufan.

565 Hêo wæron stearce, stâne heardran,  
 noldon þæt gerýne rihte cýðan  
 nê hire andsware ænige secgan,  
 torngentðlan, þæs hio him tō sôhte,  
 ac hio worda gehwæs wiðersæc fremedon

---

dixerunt, “ Nos talia numquam audivimus, qualia a te hodie dicta sunt. Si ergo inquisitio facta fuerit de hoc, vide ne ostendas. Manifeste autem qui haec dicis et locum nosti.” Haec eis dicentibus, ecce veniunt milites ad eos dicentes, “ Venite, vocat vos Regina.” Illi autem dum venissent iudicabantur ab ea; et nihil verum volebant dicere de hoc

- 570 fæste on fyrhðe, þæt hêo frignan ongan,  
 cwædon, þæt hîo on aldre ðwiht swylces  
 nê ær nê sið æfre hýrdon.  
 Elene mapelade ond him yrre oncwæð :  
 ‘ ic êow tō sōðe secgan wille,  
 575 ond þæs in life lige ne wyrðeð,  
 gif gê pissum lêase leng gefylgað  
 mid fæcne gefice, þê mē fore standap,  
 þæt êow in beorge bālfyr fornimeð,  
 hāttost heaðowelma, ond êower hrā bryttað,  
 580 lācende lig, þæt êow þæt lēas sceal  
 āwended weorðan tō woruldgedāle.  
 Ne magon gē ðā word gesêðan, † þe gē hwile nū on  
 unriht  
 wrigon under womma scēatum. Ne magon gē þā  
 wyrd bemiðan,  
 bedyrnan þā dēopan mihte’. Ðā wurdon hie dēaðes  
 on wēnan,  
 585 ādes ond endelfes, ond þær þā ænne betæhton  
 giddum gearusnottorne (þām wæs Iūdas nama  
 cenned for cnēomāgum) — þone hie þære cwēne āgēfon,  
 sægdon hine sundorwisne : ‘ hē þê mæg sōð gecyðan,  
 onwrêon wyrda gerýno, swā ðū hine wordum frignest,  
 590 æriht from orde ðð ende forð.  
 Hē is for eorðan æðeles cynnes,  
 wordcræftes wîs ond wîtgan sunu,  
 bald on meðle. Him gebyrde is,  
 þæt hē gēncwidas glēawe hæbbe,  
 595 cræft in brēostum. Hē gecyðeð þê  
 for wera mengo wîsdōmes gife

---

unde percunctabantur. Tunc beata Helena jubet illos omnes igni  
 tradi. Qui cum timuissent, tradiderunt ei Judam, dicentes; “hic viri  
 justi et prophetae filius est, et legem novit cum actibus suis: hic,  
 Domina, omnia quae desiderat cor tuum ostendet tibi diligenter.” Et  
 omnibus simul testimonium illi perhibentibus, dimisit eos, et tenuit

- purh þá myclan miht, swá þín mōd lufap'.  
 Hīo on sybbe forlēt sēcan gehwylcne  
 āgenne eard ond þone āenne genam  
 600 Iūdas tō gisle ond þá georne bæd,  
 þæt hē be ðære rōde riht getāhte,  
 þá āer in legere wæs lange bedyrned,  
 ond hine seolfne sundor ācigde.  
 Elene maþelode tō þām ānhagan,  
 605 tīrēadig cwēn : ' þē synt tū gearu,  
 swā lif, swā dēað, swā þē lēofre bið  
 tō gecēosanne. Cýð ricene nū,  
 hwæt ðū þæs tō þinge þasian wille'.  
 Iūdas hire ƿngēn þingode (ne meahte hē þá gehƿu  
 bebūgan,  
 610 oncyrran † rex genīðlan. Hē wæs on þære cwēne  
 gewealdum):  
 ' hū mæg þām geweorðan, þe on wēstenne  
 mēðe onð metelēas mōrland trydeð,  
 hungre gehæfted, ond him hlāf ond stān  
 on gesihðe bū *samod* geweorðað  
 615 streac ond hnesce, þæt hē þone stān nime  
 wið hungres hlēo, hlāfes ne gīme,  
 gewende tō wædle ond þá wiste wiðsæce,  
 beteran wiðhyccge, þonne hē bēga beneah?'

## VIII.

HIM þá sēo <sup>*blesed*</sup> ~~andwyrde~~ <sup>*andwyrde*</sup> ~~āgeaf~~ <sup>*retruce*</sup>

620 Elene for eorlum undearnunga :  
<sup>*early in the tale*</sup>

Judam solum. Et convocans eum, dixit ad illum: "Vita et mors propositae sunt tibi: elige tibi quod vis, vitam an mortem." Judas dixit: "Et quis in solitudine constitutus, panibus sibi apposis, lapides manducat?" Beata autem Helena dixit: "Si ergo in coelo et in terra vis vivere, dic mihi ubi absconditum est lignum pretiosae Crucis."

- if thou heareu to have wille  
 'gif ðu in heofonrice habban wille  
 eard mid englum ond on eorðan lif,  
 sigorlean in swegle, saga wicene me,  
 hwar seo rōd wunige radoreyniges  
 625 hālig under hrūsan, þe ge hwile nū  
 purh morōres mǎn mǎnum dyrndun.  
 Jūdas mǎdelade (him wæs geōmōr sefa,  
 hāt æt heortan ond gehwāores wā,  
 gē hē heofonrices hȳht swā mōde  
 630 ond þis andwearde anforlēte  
 rice under roderum, gē hē ðā rōde tēhte):  
 'hū mæg lic þæt findan, þæt swā fyrn gewearð  
 wintra gancum? Is nū worn sceacen,  
 .cc. oððe mā geteled rime  
 635 Ic ne mæg āreccan, nā ic þæt rim ne can.  
 Is nū feale siðþan forðgewitenra  
 frōdra ond gōdra, þe ūs fore wæron,  
 glēawra gumena. Ic on geogoðe wearð  
 on siðdagum syððan ācenned,  
 640 cnihtgeong hāleð. Ic ne can, þæt ic nāt,  
 findan on fyrhðe, þæt swā fyrn gewearð'.  
 Elene mǎdelade him on andsware:  
 'hū is þæt geworden on þysse werþeode,  
 þæt gē swā monigfeald on gemynd witon,  
 645 alra tǎcna gehwylc, swā Trōiāna  
 purh gefeoht fremedon? Þæt wæs fær mycel,  
 open ealdgewin, þonne þeos æðele gewyrd,  
 geāra gongum. Gē þæt geare cunnon  
 ēdre gereccan, hwæt þær eallra wæs

Judas dixit: "Quemadmodum habetur in gestis, sunt jam anni  
 ducenti plus minusve: et nos, cum simus juniores, quomodo possumus  
 haec nosse?" Beata Helena dixit: "Quomodo ante tantas generatio-  
 nes in Ilío et Troade factum est bellum, et omnes nunc commemorantur  
 qui ibi sunt mortui: et monumenta eorum et loca scriptura tradit."  
 Judas dixit: Vere, Domina: quia conscripta sunt: nos autem non

- 650 on manrīme morðorslehtes,  
dareðlácendra déadra gefeallen  
under bordhagan. Gê þá byrgenna  
under stánhleodum ond þá stôwe swâ some  
ond þá wintergerim on gewritu setton’.
- 655 Iúdas maðelade (gnornsorte wæg):  
‘wê þæs hereweorces, hlæfdige mīn,  
for nýðpearfe nean myndgiap  
ond þá wiggyræce on gewritu setton,  
þeoda gebæru, ond þis næfre
- 660 purh æniges mannes mûð gehýrdon  
hæledum cýðan, bútan hēr nûða’.
- Him seo æðele cwēn ágeaf andsware:  
‘wiðsæcest ðú tō swiðe sōðe ond rihte  
ymb þæt lifes tréow ond nū lýtle ær
- 665 sægdest sōðlice be þām sigebēame  
lêodum þinum ond nū on lige cyrrest’.
- Iúdas hire ongēn þingode, cwæð, þæt hē þæt on gehðu  
gespræce  
ond twēon swiðost, wēnde him träge hnāgre.  
Him oncwæð hraðe cāseres mæg:
- 670 ‘hwæt, wē ðæt hýrdon purh hālige bēc  
hæledum cýðan, þæt áhangen wæs  
on Caluarie cyniges frēobearn,  
godes gāstsunu. Þú scealt geagninga  
wisdom onwrēon, swā gewritu secgap,
- 675 æfter stedewange hwær seo stōw sie  
Caluarie, ær þec cwealm nime,  
swilt, for synnum, þæt ic hie syððan mæge

---

habemus haec conscripta. Beata Helena dixit: “Quid est quod paulo ante confessus es a te ipso, quia sunt gesta?” Judas dixit: “In dubio locutus sum.” Beata Helena dixit: “Ego quidem habeo beatam vocem Evangeliorum, in quo loco crucifixus est ipse Dominus: tantum ostende mihi, qui vocatur Calvariae locus; et ego faciam mundari locum; forsitan inveniam desiderium meum.” Judas dixit: “Neque

- geclænsian Criste tō willan,  
 hæleðum tō helpe, þæt mē hālig god  
 680 gefylle, frēa mihtig, feores ingeþanc,  
 weoruda wuldorgeofa, willan minne,  
 gāsta gēocend'. Hire Iūdas oncwæð  
 stiðhycgende: 'ic þā stōwe ne can  
 nē þæs wanges wiht nē þā wisan cann'.  
 685 Elene maðelode þurh eorne hyge:  
 'ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes,  
 þone āhangnan god, þæt ðū hungre scealt  
 for cnēomāgum cwylned weorðan,  
 būtan þū forlæte þā léasunga  
 690 ond mē sweetolllice sōð gecýðe'.  
 Heht þā swā cwicne corðre lāðan,  
 scūfan scyldigne (scealcas ne gældon)  
 in drýgne sēað, þær hē duguða léas  
 slomode in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst  
 695 under hearmlocan hungre gepræatod,  
 clommum beclungen, ond þā cleopigan ongan  
 sārūm besylced on þone seofeðan dæg  
 mēðe ond metelēas (mægen wæs geswiðrod):  
 'ic êow healsie þurh heofona god,  
 700 þæt gē mē of ðyssum earfeðum ūp forlāten  
 hēanne fram hungres gentōlan. Ic þæt hālige trêo  
 lustum cýðe, nū ic hit leng ne mæg  
 helan for hungre. Is þes hæft tō ðan strang,  
 prēanýd þæs pearl ond þes proht tō ðæs heard  
 705 dōgorrimum. Ic ādrêogan ne mæg  
 nē leng helan be ðām lifes trêo,  
 þeah ic ær mid dysige þurhdrifen wære  
 ond ðæt sōð tō late seolf gecnêowe'.

---

locum novi; quia nec eram tunc." Beata Helena dixit: "Per Crucifixum fame te interficiam, nisi dixeris veritatem." Et cum haec dixisset, jussit eum mitti in lacum siccum, usque in septem dies, sic ut custodiretur a custodibus. Cum transissent autem septem dies,



## VIII.

- 710      þā ðæt gehýrde, sio þær hæleðum scéad,  
          beornes gebæro, hio bebéad hraðe,  
          þæt hine man of nearwe ond of nýdcleofan,  
          fram þām engan hofe, up forlête.  
          Hie ðæt ofstlice efnedon sôna  
          ond hine mid árum up gelæddon  
 715      of carcerne, swá him sêo cwên bebéad.  
          Stôpon þā tō þære stôwe stiðhycgende  
          on þā dūne up, ðê dryhten ær  
          áhangen wæs, heofonrices weard,  
          godbearn, on galgan, ond hwæðre geare nyste  
 720      hungre gehýned, hwær sio hálige rôd  
 721.2    purh *fēondes* searu foldan getýned  
          lange legere fæst lēodum dyrne  
          wunode wælreste.    Word stunde áhōf  
 725      elnes oncyðig ond on ebrisc spræc :  
          ‘dryhten hælend, þū ðe áhst dōma geweald  
          ond þū geworhtest purh þines wuldres miht  
          heofon ond eorðan ond holmþræce,  
          sæs sídne fæðm, samod ealle gesceaft  
 730      ond þū ámæte mundum þinum  
          ealne ymbhwyrft ond uprador  
          ond þū sylf sitest, sigora waldend,  
          ofer þām æðelestan engelcynne,  
          þe geond lyft farað lēohte bewundene,

---

clamavit Judas de lacu, dicens, “ Obsecro vos, educate me, et ego ostendam vobis crucem Christi.”

Cum ascendisset autem de lacu, perrexit usque ad locum, nesciens certius ubi jacebat Crux Christi, levavitque vocem suam ad Dominum Hebraica lingua et dixit: “ Deus, Deus, qui fecisti coelum et terram, qui palmo metisti coelum et pugno terram mensurasti; qui sedes super currum Cherubin, et ipsa sunt volantia in aeris cursibus luce immensa,

- 735 mycle mægenþrymme. Ne mæg þær manna gecynd  
 of eorðwegum ðp gefêran  
 in lichoman mid þā lēohtan gedryht,  
 wuldres āras. Þū geworhtest þā  
 ond tō þegnunge þīnre gesettest,  
 740 hālig ond heofonlic. Þāra on hāde sint  
 in sindrēame syx genemned,  
 þā ymbsealde synt mid syxum êac  
 fīðrum, gefrætwað, fêgere scīnaþ.  
 Þāra sint .iiii., þe on flihte ā  
 745 þā þegnunge þrymme beweotigaþ  
 fore onsýne êces dēman,  
 singallīce singaþ in wuldre  
 hāðrum stefnum heofoncinges lof,  
 wōða wlitegaste, ond þās word cweðaþ  
 750 clænum stefnum (þām is ceruphīn nama):  
 ‘hālig is se hālgā hēahengla god,  
 weoroda wealdend. Is ðæs wuldres ful  
 heofun ond eorðe ond eall hēahmægen  
 tīre getācnod’. Syndon tū on þām,  
 755 sigorcynn, on swegle, þe man sêraphīn  
 be naman hāteð. Hīe sceolon neorxnawang  
 ond līfes trêo lēgene sweorde  
 hālig healdan. Heardecg cwacaþ,  
 beofaþ, brogdenmæl ond blēom wrixleð  
 760 grāpum gryrefæst. Þæs ðū, god dryhten,  
 wealdest wīðan fyrhð, ond þū womfulle  
 scyldwyrcende sceaðan of radorum

---

ubi humana natura transire non potest; quia tu es qui fecisti ea ad ministerium tuum: sex animalia, quae habent senas alas; quattuor quidem ex ipsis quae volant, ministrantia et incessabili voce clamantia, "Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus," Cherubin vocantur; duo autem ex his posuisti in Paradiso custodire lignum vitae, quae vocantur Seraphin. Tu autem dominaris omnium, quia tua factura sumus, qui incredibiles Angelos profundo tartaro tradidisti; et ipsi sunt sub

- awurpe wonhýdige. þá sto wêrge sceolu  
 under heolstorhofu hrêosan sceolde  
 765 in wita forwyrd. þær hie in wylme nú  
 drêogap deaðcwale in dracan fæðme  
 þêostrum forþylmed. Hê þinum wiðsôc  
 aldordôme, þæs hê in ermðum sceal,  
 ealra fûla fûl, fâh þrôwian,  
 770 þêownéd polian. þær hê þin ne mæg  
 word âweorpan, is in witum fæst,  
 ealre synne fruma, sûsle gebunden.  
 Gif þin willa ste, wealdend engla,  
 þæt ricsie, sê ðe on rôde wæs  
 775 ond þurh Mârian in middangeard  
 âcenned wearð in cildes hâd,  
 þêoden engla (gif hê þin nâre  
 sunu synna lêas, nâfre hê sôðra swâ feala  
 in woruldrice wundra gefremede  
 780 dōgorgerimum. Nô ðû of deaðe hine  
 swâ þrymlíce, þêoda wealdend,  
 âweahte for weorodum, gif hê in wuldre þin  
 þurh ðâ beorhtan bearn ne wære),  
 gedô nú, fæder engla, forð bêacen þin.  
 785 swâ ðû gehýrdest þone hâlgan wer,  
 Moyses, on meðle, þâ ðû, mihta god,  
 geþwdest þâm eorle on þâ æðelan tîd  
 under beorhhliðe bân Iosephes,  
 swâ ic þê, weroda wealdend, gif hit sie willa þin,  
 790 þurg þæt beorhte gesceap biddan wille,

---

fundo abyssi a draconum foetore cruciandi, et tuo praecepto contra-  
 dicere non possunt. Et nunc, Domine, si tua voluntas est regnare  
 filium Mariae, qui missus est a te (nisi autem fuisset ex te, non  
 tantas virtutes fecisset; nisi vero tuus puer esset, non suscitares eum  
 a mortuis) fac nobis, Domine, prodigium hoc; et sicut exaudisti  
 famulum tuum Moysen, et ostendisti ei ossa patris nostri Ioseph;  
 ita et nunc, si est voluntas tua, ostende nobis occultum thesaurum:

þæt mē þæt goldhord, gāsta scyppend,  
 geopenie, þæt yldum wæs  
 lange behýded. Forlæt nū, lifes fruma,  
 of ðām wangstede wynsumne ūp  
 795 under radores ryne rēc āstigan  
 lyftlācende. Ic gelyfe þē sēl  
 ond þý fæstlicor ferhð staðelige,  
 hyht untwēondne, on þone āhangnan Crist,  
 þæt hē sīe sōðlice sāwla nergend,  
 800 ēce, ælmihtig, Israhela cining,  
 walde wīdan ferhð wuldres on heofenum,  
 ā būtan ende, ēcra gestealda'.

## X.

ÐA of ðære stōwe stēam ūp ārās,  
 swylce rēc, under radorum. Þær āræred wearð  
 805 beornes brēostsefa. Hē mid bæm handum  
 ēadig ond æglēaw ūpweard plegade.  
 Iūdas maþelode glēaw in gepance :  
 'nū ic þurh sōð hafu seolf gecnāwen  
 on heardum hige, þæt ðu hælend eart  
 810 middangeardes. Sīe ðē, mægena god,  
 prymsittendum þanc būtan ende,  
 þæs ðū mē swā mēðum ond swā mænweorcum  
 þurh þīn wuldor inwrigde wyrda gerýno.  
 Nū ic þē, bearn godes, biddan wille,  
 815 weoroda willgifa, nū ic wāt, þæt ðū eart

---

et fac ab eodem loco fumum odoris aromatum et suavitatis ascendere :  
 ut et ego credam crucifixo Christo, quia ipse est Rex Israel, et nunc  
 et in secula seculorum."

Haec cum orasset Judas, statim commotus est locus, et multitudo  
 fumi et aromatum odoris suavitatis ascendit de loco : ita ut admira-  
 tus Judas plauderet ambabus manibus suis, et diceret : " In veritate,

- gecyðed ond acenned allra cyninga þrym,  
 þæt ðû mâ ne sie minra gylta,  
 þára þe ic gefremede nalles fêam sîðum,  
 metud, gemyndig. Læt mec, mihta god,  
 820 on rimtale rices þînes  
 mid hâligra hlýte wunigan  
 in þære beorhtan byrig, þær is brôðor mîn  
 geweorðod in wuldre, þæs hê wære wið pec,  
 Stephanus, hêold, péah hê stângreopum  
 825 worpod wære. Hé hafað wigges læan,  
 blæd bûtan blinne. Sint in bôcum his  
 wundor, þâ hê worhte, on gewritum, cyðed'.  
 Ongan þâ wilfægen æfter þâm wuldres trêo  
 elnes anhýdig eorðan delfan  
 830 under turfhagan, þæt hê on .xx.  
 fôtmælum feor funde behelede,  
 under nêolum niðer næsse gehýdde  
 in þeostorcofan — hê ðær .iii. mêtte  
 in þâm rêonian hofe rôda ætsomne  
 835 grêote begrauene, swâ hîo geárdagum  
 árléasra sceolu eorðan bepeah-ton,  
 Iúdêa *cynn*. Hîe wið godes bearne  
 nið áhófun, swâ hîe nô sceoldon,  
 þær hîe leahtra fruman lárum ne hýrdon.  
 840 Þâ wæs môdgemynd myclum geblissod,  
 hîge onhyrded purh þæt hâlige trêo,  
 inbryrded brêostsefa, syððan béacen geseh  
 hâlig under hrûsan. Hé mid handum befêng  
 wuldres wynbêam ond mid weorode áhóf

---

Christe, tu es Salvator mundi; gratias tibi ago, Domine, qui cum sim indignus, non me fraudasti dono gratiae tuae. Deprecor te, Domine Jesu Christe, memor esto mei et dele peccata mea, et adnumera me cum fratre meo Stephano, qui scriptus est in Actibus duodecim Apostolorum tuorum." Haec cum dixisset, accipiens fossorium praecinxit se viriliter, et coepit fodere. Cum autem fodisset passus viginti,

- 845 of foldgræfe. Fêðegestas  
 êodon, æðelingas, in on þá ceastre.  
 Âsetton þá on gesyhðe sigebêamas .iii.  
 eorlas anhýdige fore Elenan cnêo  
 collenferhðe. Cwên weorces gefeah  
 850 on ferhðsefan ond þá frignan ongan,  
 on hwylcum þara bêama bearn wealdendes,  
 hæleða hyhtgifa, hangen wære.  
 ‘Hwæt, wê þæt hýrdon þurh hálige béc  
 tæcnum cýðan, þæt twégen mid him  
 855 geþrôwedon, ond hê wæs þridða sylf  
 on rôde trêo. Rodor eal geswearc  
 on þá slíðan tíð. Saga, gif ðû cunne,  
 on hwylcre þýssa þrêora þéoden engla  
 geþrôwode, þrymmes hyrde’.  
 860 Ne meahthe hire Iúdas (nê ful gere wiste)  
 sweotole gecýpan be ðám sigebêame,  
 on hwylcne se hælend áhafen wære,  
 sigebearn godes, ær hê ásettan heht  
 on þone middel þære mæran byrig  
 865 bêamas mid bearhtme ond gebíðan þær,  
 ðð ðæt him gecýðde cyning ælmihtig  
 wundor fôr weorodum be ðám wuldres trêo.  
 Gesæton sigerôfe, sang áhófon,  
 rædpeahende, ymb þá rôða þrêo  
 870 ðð þá nigoðan tíð, hæfdon nêowne geféan  
 mærdum geméted. Þá þær menigo cwom,  
 folc unlýtél, ond gefærenne man  
 bróhton on hære beorna préate

---

invenit tres cruces absconditas, quas ejiciens attulit in civitatem.  
 Interrogabat autem beatissima Helena, quae esset crux Christi: “sci-  
 mus autem quia ceterae duae latronum sunt, qui cum eo crucifixi  
 sunt.” Et ponentes eas in media civitate expectabant gloriam Christi.  
 Et circa horam nonam ferebatur mortuus juvenis in grabato: Judas  
 autem gaudio repletus dixit: “Nunc cognosces, Domina, dilectissimum

- on nêaweste (wæs þā nigoðe tid),  
 875 gingne gāstlēasne. þā ðær Iūdas wæs  
 on mōdsefan miclum geblissod.  
 Heht þā āsettan sāwllēasne,  
 life belidenes lic, on eorðan,  
 unlifgendes, ond ūp āhof,  
 880 rihtes wēmend, þāra rōda twā  
 fyrhōglēaw on fæðme ofer þæt fæge hūs,  
 dēophycgende. Hit wæs dēad, swā ær,  
 lic legere fæst: leomu cōlodon  
 prēanēdum bepeaht. þā sio pridde wæs  
 885 āhafen hālig. Hra wæs on anbide,  
 ðð ðæt him uppan æðelinges wæs  
 rōd āræred, rodorcyninges bēam,  
 sigebēacen sōð. Hē sōna ārās  
 gāste gegearwod, geador bū samod  
 890 lic ond sāwl. þær wæs lof hafēn  
 fæger mid þý folce. Fæder weorðodon  
 ond þone sōðan sunu wealdendes  
 wordum heredon. Sīe him wuldor ond þanc  
 ā būtan ende eallra gesceafta.

## XI.

- 895 ÐA wæs þām folce on ferhōsefan  
 ingemynde, swā him ā scyle,  
 wundor, þā þe worhte weoroda dryhten  
 tō feorhnere fira cynne,

---

lignum et virtutem ejus." Et tenens grabatum Judas, fecit deponi mortuum, et posuit super eum singulas cruces, et non surrexit: imposita autem tertia cruce Dominica super mortuum, statim surrexit qui mortuus fuerat juvenis, et omnes, qui aderant, glorificabant Dominum.

Sed omnium bonorum semper invidus diabolus cum furore voci-

- lifes láttlow. þá þær ligesynnig  
 900 on lyft ástáh lácende féond.  
 Ongan þá hléoðrian helledéofol,  
 eatol æclæca, yfela gemyndig :  
 ‘hwæt is pis, lá, manna, þe minne eft  
 purh fyrngefit folgaþ wyrdeð,  
 905 iceð ealdne nīð, æhta strūdeð?  
 Pis is singal sacu. Sāwla ne mōton  
 mánfremmende in mīnum leng  
 æhtum wunigan, nū cwom elpēodig,  
 þone ic ær on firenum fæstne talde,  
 910 hafað mec berēafod rihta gehwylces,  
 feohgestréona. Nis ðæt fæger sið.  
 Feala mē se hælend hearma gefremede,  
 nīða nearolicra, sē ðe in Nazareð  
 āfēded wæs. Syððan furpum wēox  
 915 of cildhāde, symle cirde tō him  
 æhte mīne. Ne mōt ænige nū  
 rihte spōwan. Is his rice brād  
 ofer middangeard, mīn is geswiðrod  
 rād under roderum. Ic þā rōde ne pearf  
 920 hleah tre herigean. Hwæt, se hælend mē  
 in þām engan hām eft getƿnde  
 geōmrum tō sorge. Ic purh Iūdas ær  
 hyhtful gewearð ond nū gehƿned eom,  
 gōða geāsne, purh Iūdas eft,  
 925 fāh ond frēondlēas. Gēn ic findan can  
 purh wrōhtstafas wiðercyr siððan  
 of ðām wearhtreafum. Ic āwece wið ðē  
 oðerne cyning, sē ēhteð þīn,

---

ferabatur in aere, dicens: “Quis iterum hic est, qui non permittet me suscipere animas meorum? O Jesu Nazarene, omnes traxisti ad te: ecce et lignum tuum manifestasti adversum me. O Juda! quid hoc fecisti? Nonne prius ego per Judam traditionem perfeci, et populum concitavi impie agere? Ecce nunc per Judam ego hinc ejicior.



- ond hē forlāteð lāre þīne  
 930 ond mǎnpēawum mīnum folgaþ  
 ond þec þonne sendeð in þā sweartestan  
 ond þā wyrrestan witebrōgan,  
 þæt ðū sārūm forsōht wiðsæcest fæste  
 þone āhangnan cyning, þām ðū hýrdest ær'.  
 935 Him ðā glēawhýdig Iúdas oncwæð,  
 hæleð hildedēor (him wæs hālig gāst  
 befofen fæste, fýrhāt lufu,  
 weallende gewitt þurh wigan snyttro),  
 ond þæt word gecwæð wiðdōmes ful:  
 940 'ne þearft ðū swā swiðe, synna gemyndig,  
 sār nīwigan ond sæce ræran,  
 morðres mǎnfrēa, þæt þe se mihtiga cyning  
 in nēolnesse nyðer bescūfeð,  
 synwyrcende, in sūsla grund  
 945 dōmes léasne, sē ðe dēadra feala  
 worde āwehte. Wite ðū þe gearwor,  
 þæt ðū unsnytttrum āforlēte  
 lēohta beorhtost ond lufan dryhtnes,  
 þone fāgran getēan, ond on fýrbæce  
 950 sūslum beþrunge sýððan wunodest,  
 āde onæled, ond þær āwa scealt,  
 wiðerhygcende, wergðu-drēogan,  
 yrmðu, būtan ende'. Elene gehýrde,  
 hū se féond ond se frēond geflitu rærdon,  
 955 tīrēadig ond trāg, on twā halfa,  
 synnig ond gesālig. Sefa wæs þe glædra,  
 þæs þe hēo gehýrde þone hellesceapan  
 oferswiðedne, synna bryttan,

---

Inveniam et ego quid faciam adversum te: suscitabo alium Regem,  
 qui derelinquet Crucifixum, et mea exequetur consilia, et immittet in  
 te iniqua tormenta: et tunc cruciatus negabis Crucifixum." Judas  
 autem, fremens in spiritu sancto, dixit: "Qui mortuos suscitavit  
 Christus, ipse te damnet in abyssum ignis aeterni." Haec audiens

ond þá wundrade ymb þæs weres snyttro,  
 960 hū hē swā gelēafful on swā lýtlum fæce  
 ond swā uncŷðig æfre wurde  
 glēawnesse purgoten. Gode þancode,  
 wuldorcyninge, þæs hire se willa gelamp  
 purh bearn godes bēga gehwæðres,  
 965 gē æt þære gesyhðe þæs sigebēames  
 gē ðæs gelēafan, þe hīo swā lēohte oncnēow  
 wuldorfæste gife in þæs weres brēostum.

## XII.

Ðā wæs gefrēge in þære folcsceare,  
 geond þā werþeode wīde lāded,  
 970 mære morgenspel manigum on andan,  
 þāra þe dryhtnes æ dyrnan weldon,  
 boden æfter burgum, swā brimo fæðmað,  
 in ceastra gehwære, þæt Cristes rōd  
 fȳrn foldan begræfen funden wære,  
 975 sēlest sigebēacna, þāra þe sīð ðōðe ær  
 hālig under heofendm ahafen wurde,  
 ond wæs fōrlēum gnornsorga mæst,  
 wērum wansæligum, wyrda lāðost,  
 þæt hīe hit for worulde wendan ne meahton,  
 980 cristenra gefēan. Ðā sīo cwēn bebēad  
 ofer eorlmægen āras fȳsan  
 ricene tō rāde, sceoldon Rōmwarena  
 ofer hēanne holm hlāford sēcean  
 ond þām wiggende wilspella mæst  
 985 seolfum gesecgan, þe ðæt sigorbēacen  
 purh meotodes ēst mēted wære,

---

beata Helena admirabatur fidem Judae: cum magno autem studio  
 collocans praetiosam Crucem, auro et lapidibus pretiosis, faciens  
 loculum argenteum, in ipso collocavit Crucem Christi et ecclesiam

- funden in foldan, þæt ær feala mæla  
 behýded wæs hālgum tō tēonan,  
 cristenum folce. þā ðām cininge wearð  
 990 þurh þā mæran wōrd mōd geblissod,  
 ferhð gefêonde. Næs þā fricgendra  
 under goldhoman gād in burgum  
 feorran gefêrede. Wæs him frōfra mæst  
 geworden in worlde æt ðām willspelle,  
 995 hlihēnde hyge, þe him hereræswan  
 ofer ēastwegas, āras, brōhton,  
 hū gesundne sið ofer swonrāde  
 secgas mid sigecwēn āseted hæfdon  
 on Crêca land. Hie se cāsere heht  
 1000 ofstum myclum eft gearwian  
 sylfe tō siðe. Secgas ne gældon,  
 syððan andsware ēdre gehýrdon,  
 æðelinges word. Heht hē Elenan hæl  
 ābēodan beadurðfre, gif hie brim † nesen .  
 1005 ond gesundne sið settan mōsten,  
 hæleð hwætmōde, tō þære hālgan byrig.  
 Heht hire þā āras ēac gebēodan  
 Constantīnus, þæt hio cirican þær  
 on þām beorhhliðe bêgra rādum  
 1010 getimbrede, tempel dryhtnes,  
 on Caluarie Crīste tō willan,  
 hæleðum tō helpe, þær sio hālige rōd  
 gemēted wæs, mærost bêama,  
 þāra þe gefrugnen foldbūende  
 1015 on eorðwege. Hio geefnde swā,  
 siððan winemagas westan brōhton  
 ofer lagufæsten lēofspell manig.  
 Ðā sêo cwēn bebēad cræftum getýðe

---

construxit in ipso Calvariae loco. Judas autem accipiens incorrup-  
 tionis baptismum in Christo Jesu, de praecedentibus signis ostensus  
 est fidelis, et commendavit eum Episcopo qui illo tempore erat adhuc

- sundor ásécean, þá sêlestan,  
 1020 þá þe wrætlicost wyrcean cūðon  
 stāngefōgum, on þām stedewange  
 girwan godes tempel. Swá hire gásta weard  
 reord of roderum, hêo þá rôde heht  
 golde beweorcean ond gimcynnum,  
 1025 mid þām æðelestum eorcnanstānum,  
 besetton searocræftum ond þá in seolfren fæt  
 locum belūcan. Þær þæt lifes trêo,  
 sêlest sigebêama, siððan wunode  
 æðelum unbræce. Þær bið á gearu  
 1030 wraðu wannhálum wita gehwylces,  
 sæce ond sorge. Hie sôna þær  
 purh þá hálgan gesceaft helpe findaþ,  
 godcunde gife. Swylce Iúdas onfêng  
 æfter fyrstmearce fulwihtes bæð  
 1035 ond geclænsod wearð Criste getrýwe,  
 lifwearde lêof. His gelêafa wearð  
 fæst on ferhðe, siððan frôfre gást  
 wic gewunode in þæs weres brêostum,  
 bylde tō bôte. Hê þæt betere gecêas,  
 1040 wuldres wynne, ond þām wýrsan wiðsóc,  
 dêofulgildum, ond gedwolan fylde,  
 unrihte æ. Him wearð êce rex,  
 meotud, milde, god mihta wealdend.

## XIII.

- þá wæs gefulwad, sé ðe ær feala tīda  
 1045 lêoht gearu . . . . . ,  
 inbryded brêostsefa on þæt betere lif,

---

Jerosolymis, et baptizavit eum in Christo. Cum moraretur beata Helena in Jerosolyma factum est Beatum Episcopum dormitionem

- gewended tō wuldre. Hūru, wyrd gescreaf,  
 þæt hē swā gelēaffull ond swā lēof gode  
 in worldrice weorðan sceolde,  
 1050 Criste gecwēme. þæt gecƿðed wearð,  
 siððan Elene heht Eusebium  
 on rædgepeaht, Rōme bisceop,  
 gefetian on fultum forðsnotterne  
 hæleða gerædum tō ƿære hālgan byrig,  
 1055 þæt hē gesette on sacerdhād  
 in Ierusalem Iūdas ƿām folce  
 tō bisceope burgum on innan  
 ƿurh gāstes gife tō godes temple  
 cræftum gecorene, ond hine Cyriacus  
 1060 ƿurh snyttro gepeaht syððan nemde  
 nīwan stefne. Nama wæs gecyrred  
 beornes in burgum on þæt betere forð  
 æ hælendes. ƿā gên Elenan wæs  
 mōd gemynde ymb ƿā mæran wyrd  
 1065 geneahhe for ƿām næglum, ƿe ðæs nergendes  
 fēt ƿurhwodon ond his folme swā some,  
 mid ƿām on rōde wæs rodera wealdend  
 gefæstnod, frēa mihtig. Be ðām frignan ongan  
 cristenra cwēn, Cyriacus bæd,  
 1070 þæt hire ƿā gīna gāstes mihtum  
 ymb wundorwyrd willan gefylde,  
 onwriga wuldorgifum, ond þæt word ācwæð  
 tō ƿām bisceope, bald reordode :

---

accipere in Christo. Beata autem Helena accersivit Episcopum Eusebium urbis Romae, et ordinavit Judam Episcopum in Jerosolyma Ecclesiae Christi: mutavit autem nomen ejus, et vocatus est Cyriacus.

Beata autem Helena, repleta Dei fide, et intelligens Scripturas per vetus et novum Testamentum, instructa et repleta Spiritu sancto, iterum coepit studiose requirere qui in cruce confixi fuerant clavi, in quibus impii Judaei Salvatorem crucifixerunt: et convocans Judam,

- ‘ þû mê, eorla hlêo, þone æðelan béam,  
 1075 rôde rodera cininges, rylhte getæhtesð,  
 on þám áhangen wæs hæðenum folmum  
 gásta géocend, godes ágen bearn,  
 nerigend fira. Mec þára nægla gên  
 on fyrhðsefan fyrwet myngap.  
 1080 Wolde ic, þæt ðú funde, þá ðe in foldan gên  
 déope bedolfen dierne sindon,  
 heolstre behýded. Á mîn hige sorgað,  
 réonig réoteð ond geresteð nð,  
 ærþan mê gefylle fæder ælmihtig,  
 1085 wereda wealdend, willan mînne,  
 niða nergend, þurh þára nægla cyme,  
 hálíg of hiehða. Nû ðú hrædlice  
 eallum éaðmêdum, ár sélesta,  
 þíne bêne onsend in ðá beorhtan gesceaft  
 1090 on wuldres wealdend, bide wigena þrym,  
 þæt þê gecýðe cyning ælmihtig  
 hord under hrûsan, þæt gehýded gên,  
 • duguðum dyrne, déogol, bideð ’.  
 þá se hálga ongan hyge staðolian  
 1095 brêostum onbryrðed bisceop þæs folces,  
 glædmôð êode gumena þrêate  
 god hergendra ond þá geornlice  
 Cyriacus on Caluarie  
 hlêor onhyld, hygerûne ne mæð,

qui cognominatus est Cyriacus, dixit ei: “Quod circa lignum crucis  
 erat, repletum est desiderium meum: sed de fixoriis qui infixi sunt  
 imminet tristitia. Sed non requiescam et de hoc, donec Dominus  
 compleat desiderium meum: sed accede adhuc, et de hoc precare  
 Dominum.” Sanctus vero Episcopus Cyriacus, veniens ad Calvariae  
 locum una cum multis Fratribus, qui in Domino Jesu Christo  
 crediderunt per inventionem sanctae Crucis, et quod in mortuo  
 factum est signum; elevans in coelum oculos suos et manibus simul  
 percutiens pectus, exclamavit ex toto corde ad Dominum, confitens  
 priorem ignorantiam, et beatificans omnes qui crediderunt in Christo

- 1100 gāstes mihtum tō gode cleopode  
 eallum ēaðmēdum, bæd him engla weard  
 geopenigean uncūðe wyrd  
 nīwan on nearwe, hwær hē pāra nægla swiðost  
 on pām wangstede wēnan porfte.
- 1105 Leorte ðā tācen forð, pær hie tō sægōn,  
 fæder, frōfre gāst, ðurh fýres blēo  
 ūp ēðigean, pær pā æðelestan  
 hæleða gerædum hýdde wæron  
 purh nearusearwe næglas on eorðan.
- 1110 Ðā cwom semninga sunnan beorhtra  
 lācende lig. Lēode gesāwon  
 hira willgifu wundor cýðan,  
 ðā ðær of heolstre, swylce heofonsteorran  
 oððe goldgimmus, grunde getenge
- 1115 næglas of nearwe neoðan scinende  
 lēohte lixton. Lēode gefægon,  
 weorud willhrēðig, sægdon wuldor gode  
 ealle ānmōde, pēah hie ær wæron  
 purh deofles spild in gedwolan lange,
- 1120 ācyrred fram Crīste. Hie cwædon þus :  
 ‘ nū wē seolfes gesēoð sigores tācen,  
 sōðwundor godes, pæt wē wiðsōcun ær  
 mid lēasingum. Nū is in lēoht cymen,  
 onwrigen, wyrdas bigang. Wuldor pæs āge
- 1125 on hēānesse heofonrīces god’.  
 Ðā wæs geblissod, sē ðe tō bōte gehwearf

---

et qui credituri sunt adhuc. Diu autem eo orante, ut manifestaretur illi signum aliquod, quemadmodum in cruce ita et in fixoriis, in fine orationis, cum diceret; “Amen,” factum est tale signum, quod omnes qui aderamus vidimus. Magna autem coruscatio de loco illuxit, ubi inventa est sancta Crux, clarior solis lumine; et statim apparuerunt clavi illi, qui in Dominico confixi fuerant corpore, tamquam aurum fulgens in terra; ita ut omnes sine dubio dicerent credentes, “Nunc cognoscimus in quem credimus.” Quos accipiens cum magno timore

- purh bearn godes, bisceop þára lêoda,  
 niwan stefne. Hê þâm næglum onfêng  
 egesan geâclod ond þære ârwyrðan  
 1130 cwêne brôhte. Hæfde Ciriacus  
 eall gefylled, swâ him sêo æðele bebêad,  
 wifes willan. Þâ wæs wôpes hring,  
 hât hêafodwylm ofer hlêor goten,  
 nalles for torne : têaras fêollon  
 1135 ofer wîra gespon. Wuldres gefylled  
 cwêne willa. Hêo hie on cnêow sette  
 lêohte gelêafan, lâc weorðode  
 blissum hrêmig, þe hire brungen wæs  
 gnyrna tō gēoce. Gode pancode,  
 1140 sigora dryhtne, þæs þe hîo sôð gecnêow  
 andweardlice, þæt wæs oft bodod  
 feor âr beforan fram fruman worulde  
 folcum tō frôfre. Hêo gefylled wæs  
 wisdômes gife, ond þâ wic behêold  
 1145 hâlig heofonlic gâst, hrêðer weardode,  
 æðelne innoð. Swâ hie ælmihtig  
 sigebearn godes sioððan freoðode.

## XIII.

- Ongan þâ geornlice gâstgerýnum  
 on sefan sêcean sôðfæstnesse  
 1150 weg tō wuldre. Hîru, weroda god  
 gefullæste, fæder on roderum,

---

obtulit Beatae Helenae. Quae figens genua et caput inclinans, adoravit eos.

Repleta autem sapientia et scientia multa valde, cogitabat quid de his faceret. Quae cum in semetipsa posuisset omnem exquirere viam veritatis; Spiritus sancti gratia misit in sensum ejus tale quiddam



- cining ælmihtig, þæt sêo cwên begeat  
 willan in worulde. Wæs se witedôm  
 þurh fyrnwitan beforan sunen  
 1155 eall æfter orde, swá hit eft gelamp  
 ðinga gehwylces. þêodcwên ongan  
 þurh gâstes gife georne sêcan  
 nearwe geneahhe, tō hwan hio þā næglas sêlost  
 ond dēorlicost gedōn meahte  
 1160 dugoðum tō hrōðer, hwæt þæs wære dryhtnes willa.  
 Heht ðā gefetigean forðsnotterne  
 ricene tō rûne, þone þe rædgepeaht  
 þurh glêawe miht georne cūðe,  
 frōðne on ferhðe, ond hine frignan ongan,  
 1165 hwæt him þæs on sefan sêlost þūhte  
 tō gelæstenne, ond his lāre gecêas  
 þurh þêodscipe. Hê hire *priste* oncwæð :  
 ‘ þæt is gedafenlic, þæt ðū dryhtnes word  
 on hyge healde, hālige rûne,  
 1170 cwên sêlest, ond þæs ciniges bebod  
 georne begange, nū jê god sealde  
 sâwle sigespêd ond snyttro cræft,  
 nerigend fira. þū ðās næglas hāt  
 þām æðelestan eorðcyninga  
 1175 burgāgendra on his brīdels dōn  
 meare tō midlum. þæt manigum sceall  
 geond middangeard mære weorðan,  
 þonne æt sæcce mid þý oferswiðan mæge  
 fêonda gehwylcne, þonne fyrdhwate  
 1180 on twā healfe tohtan sêcap  
 sweordgentōlan, þær hie ymb *sige* winnað,

---

facere, ad commemorationem generationum quae venturae erant, quod  
 Prophetæ pronuntiaverunt ante multas generationes. Convocans  
 autem virum fidelem et disciplinatum, cui testimonium perhibebant  
 multi, dixit ei: Regis mandata custodi et regale sacramentum exerce;  
 accipe hos clavos, et fac eos salivares in fraeno equi, qui Regis erit;

- wráð wið wráðum. Hé áh æt wigge spéd,  
 sigor æt sæcce ond sybbe gehwær,  
 æt gefeohte frið, sê þe foran lādeð  
 1185 bridel on blancan, þonne beadurôfe  
 æt gárpræce guman gecoste  
 berað bord ond ord. Þis bið beorna gehwām  
 wið æglāce unoferswiðed  
 wæpen æt wigge. Be ðām se witga sang  
 1190 snottor searupancum. Sefa dêop gewôð,  
 wîsdômes gewitt. Hé þæt word gecwæð:  
 “cûp þæt gewyrðeð, þæt þæs cyninges sceal  
 mearh under môdegum mîdlum geweorðod,  
 bridelshringum. Bið þæt bêacen gode  
 1195 hālig nemned ond sê hwætêadig,  
 wigge weorðod, sê þæt wieg byrð.”  
 Þā þæt ôfstlīce eall gelæste  
 Elene for eorlum, æðelinges heht,  
 beorna bêaggifan, bridel frætwan,  
 1200 hire selfre suna sende tō lāce  
 ofer geofenes strêam gife unsceynde.  
 Heht þā tōsomne, þā hêo sêleste  
 mid Iûdêum gumena wiste,  
 hæleða cynnes, tō þære hālgan byrig,  
 1205 cuman in þā ceastre. Þā sêo cwên ongan  
 lêran lêofra hêap, þæt hie lufan dryhtnes  
 ond sybbe swā same sylfra betwêonum,  
 frêondræddenne, fæste gelæston

erunt autem arma inexpugnabilia contra omnes adversarios, victoria vero erit Regis et pax belli, ut id quod dictum est per Prophetam impleatur. “Et erit in illo die quod est in fraeno equi sanctum Domini vocabitur (Zac. 14, 20).” Beata autem Helena, qui in Jesu Christo fide sunt confirmans in Hierosolymis, et omnia perficiens, persecutionem Judaeis immisit, quia increduli facti sunt, et minavit eos a Judaea. Tanta autem gratia secuta est Sanctum Cyriacum Episcopum, ut daemones per orationes ejus effugaret, et omnes hominum sanaret infirmitates. Beata autem Helena dona multa derelinquens

- leahtorlêase in hira lifes tîd  
 1210 ond þæs lâtteowes lârum hýrdon,  
 cristenum þeawum, þe him Cyriacus  
 bude bôca glêaw. Wæs se bissceophlâd  
 fêgere befæsted. Oft him feorran tō  
 laman, linsêoce, lefe cwômon,  
 1215 healte, heorudrêorige, hrêofe ond blinde,  
 hêane, hygegeôdre, symle hâlo þær  
 æt þām bisceope, bôte, fundon  
 êce tō aldre. Þā gēn him Elene forgeaf  
 sincweorðunga, þā hio wæs siðes fûs  
 1220 eft tō êðle, ond þā eallum bebêad  
 on þām gumrice god hergendum,  
 werum ond wifum, þæt hie weorðeden  
 môde ond mægene pone mæran dæg,  
 heortan gehigdum, in ðām sio hâlige rôd  
 1225 gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,  
 þara þe of eorðan up âwêoxe  
 geloden under lêafum. Wæs þā lencten ágân  
 bûtan .vi. nihtum ær sumeres cyme  
 on maias kalendas. Sîe þara manna gehwâm  
 1230 behliden helle duru, heofonês ontýned,  
 êce geopenad engla rice,  
 drêam unhwilen, ond hira dâel scired  
 mid Mârian, þe on gemynd nime  
 þære dêorestan dægweorðunga  
 1235 rôde under roderum, þā se ricesða  
 ealles oferwealdend earme bepeahte. — Finit.

---

sancto Episcopo Cyriaco ad ministerium pauperum, dormivit in pace, septimo decimo Kalendas Maji; demandans omnibus qui Christum diligunt, viris ac mulieribus, celebrare commemorationem diei, in qua inventa est sancta Crux quinto nonarum Majorum. Quicumque vero memoriam faciunt sanctae Crucis, accipiant partem cum Dei genitricis sancta Maria, et cum Domino nostro Jesu Christo, qui cum Patre et Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat, per infinita saecula seculorum.

## XV.

- þvs ic frôð ond fûs þurh þæt fæcne hûs  
 wordcræftum wæf ond wundrum læs,  
 þrægum þreodude ond geþanc reodode  
 1240 nihtes nearwe. Nysse ic gearwe  
 be ðære rôðe riht, ær mê rûmran gepeaht  
 þurh ða mæran miht on môdes þeaht,  
 wîsdôm, onwrdh. Ic wæs weorcum fâh,  
 synnum âsæled, sorgum gewæled,  
 1245 bitrum gebunden, bisgum heprungen,  
 ær mê lare onlâg þurh lêohtne hâd  
 gamelum tô gêoce, gife unscynde  
 mægencyning âmæt ond on gemynd begêat,  
 torht ontýnde, tîdum gerfmdæ,  
 1250 bâncofan onband, bréostlocan onwand,  
 lêoðucræft onlêac, þæs ic lustum brêac,  
 willum, in worlde. Ic þæs wuldres trêowes  
 oft, nales æne, hæfde ingemynd,  
 ær ic þæt wundor onwrigen hæfde  
 1255 ymb þone beorhtan bêam, swâ ic on bôcum fand  
 wyrda gangum, on gewritum, cýðan  
 be ðâm sigebêacne. Â wæs secg ðð ðæt  
 cnyssed cearwelnum, Cæn drûsende,  
 þeah hê in medohealle mādmas þêge,  
 1260 æplede gold. Ýr gnornode  
 Nýðgefêra, nearusorge drêah,  
 enge rûne, þær him Eh fore  
 milpaðas mæt, môdig þrægde  
 wîrum gewlenced. Wên is geswiðrad,  
 1265 gomen, æfter geárum, geogoð is gecýrred,  
 ald onmêdla. Ûr wæs geára  
 geogoðhâdes glêam. Nû synt geárdagas  
 æfter fyrstmearce forð gewitene,

- lifwynne geliden, swá *Lago* tóglideð,  
 1270 flóðas gefýsde. *Feoh* æghwám bið  
 læne under lyfte, landes frætwe  
 gewitaþ under wolcnum, winde geliccost,  
 þonne hé for hæleðum hlúd ástigeð,  
 wæðeð be wolcnum, wédende færeð  
 1275 ond eft semninga swige gewyrðeð  
 in nêðcleofan nearwe geheaðrod,  
 þream forprýcced. Swá þeos world eall gewiteð,  
 ond éac swá some, þe hire on wurdon  
 átyðrede, tionlêg nimeð,  
 1280 ðonne dryhten sylf dôm gesêceð  
 engla weorude. Sceall æghwylc ðær  
 reordberendra riht gehýfran  
 dæda gehwylcra þurh þæs dēman mûð  
 ond worda swá same wed gesyllan  
 1285 eallra unsnyttro ær gesprecenra,  
 þristra geponca. Þonne on þreo dæleð  
 in fyres feng folc ána gehwylc,  
 þara þe gewurdon on wíðan feore  
 ofer síðne grund. Sôðfæste bioð  
 1290 yfemest in þám áde, éadigra gedryht,  
 duguð dômgeorne, swá hie ádrêogan magon  
 ond bútan earfeðum éaðe gepolian,  
 mōdigra mægen. Him gemetgaþ eall  
 éldes léoma, swá him êðost bið,  
 1295 sylfum gesêftost. Synfulle beoð,  
 mâne gemengde, in ðám midle þread,  
 hæleð higegeðmre, in hátne wylm  
 prosme bepehte. Bið se þrida dæl,  
 áwyrgede womsceaðan, in þæs wylmes grund,  
 1300 léase léodhatan, lige befæsted  
 þurh ærgewyrht, árleásra sceolu,  
 in glêda gripe. Gode nō syððan  
 of ðám morðorhofe in gemynd cumað,

- wuldorcyninge, ac hie worpene beoð  
1305 of ðam heaðuwylme in hellegrund,  
torngeniðlan. Bið þam twām dælum  
ungelice. Mōton engla frēan  
geséon, sigora god. Hie ásodene beoð,  
ásundrod fram synnum, swá smæte gold,  
1310 þæt in wylme bið womma gehwylces  
purh ofnes fȳr eall geclænsod,  
āmered ond gemylted. Swá bið þara manna ælc  
āscýred ond āsceāden scylda gehwylcere,  
deopra firena, purh þæs dōmes fȳr.  
1315 Mōton þonne siðþan sybbe brūcan,  
ēces ēadwelan. Him bið engla weard  
milde ond blīðe þæs ðe hie māna gehwylc  
forsāwon, synna weorc, ond tō suna metudes  
wordum cleopodon. Forðan hie nū on wlite scīnaþ  
1320 englum gelice, yrfes brūcaþ  
wuldorcyninges tō wīdan feore. Amen.

## NOTES.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. **wæs**, 3d p. s. pret. from **wesan**. Singular, notwithstanding plural subject. Cf. N.E.

**geâra**, gen. pl., dependent upon **hwyrftum**. The form is also used adverbially (= N.E. *yore*).

2. **geteled rîmes** = *the number told*. Cf. Dickens, "He over-matched me five hundred times told." **geteled** is p.p. from **tellan** (= *to count*), and **rîmes** is gen. sing. (cf. B. 2729). The whole is an adverbial phrase, in which the instrumental is sometimes used instead of the genitive.

3. **þinggemearces**, gen. sg., used adverbially, *according to time*, — as one counts time.

4. **wîntra**. Winter, as a measure of time for year, was frequent in O.E. Cf., also, usage of *winter* and *summer* in N.E.

6. **heo**, *form, shape, hue*. Cf. *hue* in Shakespeare's "Sonnets" (22). **mîddangeard** = the mid-earth lying between heaven and hell. This word had this signification, no doubt, even before the introduction of Christianity; for the pagans placed their fiends and monsters under the ground, — whether at the bottom of lakes, as Grendel, or under the world, as Loki, — and Wælheal was above the earth, and between them lay the plain upon which mortal man moved. Cf. Grimm's "Mythologie," 754; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 25.

9. **Rômwara**. Cf. **Rômwarena**, 982.

10. **âhæfen**, p.p. from **ahebban**. The word used in reference to the custom of raising a newly elected king upon a shield, in order to exhibit him to the people. Cf. Grimm, "Rechtsalterthümer," 234. Kemble ("Saxons in England," 154, foot-note) remarks that "*levatus in regem* = **tô cynlinge âhafen** continued to be the words in use long after the custom of really chairing the king had, in all probability, ceased to be observed."

---

<sup>1</sup> A number of these notes are transcriptions from the author's "Teutonic Antiquities in Andreas and Elene" (abbreviated "Antiq. in A. & E.").

14. **gumena**, gen. pl. from **guma** (Lat. *homo*, N.H.G. *bräutigam*, N.E. *bridegroom*. The N.E. *groom*, save in this compound, has another etymon).

19. **wiges wōma**, *noise of war*. **wig** is a designation of a heathen god (cf. Grimm's "Andreas und Elene," Preface). The god **Tiw** seems to have been the god of war, and identical with **Mars** of classical mythology, which is used in the Epinal Glosses as the rendering of **Tiw** (cf. Tuesday and Mardi); now **wig** is rendered in the same glosses by **Mars** which seems to identify **Tiw** and **Wig** (cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," p. 5; Kemble, in "S. in E.," I. 351). **wōma**, according to Grimm ("A. u. E.") corresponds to *ómi* in Old Norse, which is a name of **Oðin**, and means *the noise-producing god*; hence **wōma** is in all probability a name of **Woden** (**Oðin**), which has lost all of its power except the quality of noise it then attributed. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 5 ff.

20. **Hreðgotan** = *the renowned Goths* (Zupitza). Cf. Müllenhoff, Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xii. This union of the Huns and Goths could not have occurred at this time; for the Huns did not appear until A.D. 375. See "Traveller's Song" for another allusion to this union.

21. **Francan**. Some aversion of the author to this people probably gave rise to the addition of their name.

**Hugas** (?). Grimm reads **Hunas**; Grein translates *Hunen*.

24. **wæhlencan**, pl. of **wæhlenc** (f.) = *coat-of-mail*. **wæl** is found in *Walkyr*; **hlenc** is M.E. *lenke*, N.E. *link*.

**wordum ond bordum** is a frequently recurring formula, signifying here the noise attending the raising of the battle standard. Cf. Tac., "Hist.," v. 17; "Germ.," XI.

26. **sweotole**, adv., *visibly, clearly*, etc. There exists, however, a substantive, **sweot** (= *crowd*), and this adverb may refer to that substantive. The heroes were assembled there in crowds (*schaarenweise*), and all together.

**eal**, strongly inflected adj., with loss of *l* in word-end. Cf. Sievers (Cook's edition), § 295. 2.

28. **wulf**, **earn** 29, and **hrefen** 52. The wolf, eagle, and raven were sacred to the highest god, **Wodan**, and the attendants of war over which he presided. Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," xxvi. f.; Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 343, note; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 7.

29. **ūrigfeðera** (cf. 111), *with moist feathers*, is a not uncommon predicate of the eagle. S., "Judith," 210.

31. **burgenta**, *burg, stadt* (?) (Zupitza). Grimm translates it *Riesenburg*, and makes it refer to some definite locality, but mentions that it may refer to some castle-crowned rock. Grein makes it the land of



the Burgundians. It seems to me to refer to some old castle-crowned rock, some giant's wall; and this view seems supported by analogy in such expressions as *enta ærgeweorc* (A. 1237), *eald enta geweorc* (A. 1497, *Ruin* 2), *fyrngeweorc* (A. 738). I take it that we have to do with two words here, — *burg*, the acc. dependent upon *ofer*, and *enta*, the gen. pl. of possession. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 9.

35. *fēðan trymedon eoredcestum*. This is a dark passage. Cf. Zupitza, "Anz: deut. Alt.," v. 43 ff.; "Recension zu Zupitza's erster Ausgabe," in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*. Grimm translates *eoredcestum* by *electa legio*; Grein, by *turma, legio*; Körner, by *ausgewählte reiterschar*. According to Ten Brink it has the significance of *division, regiment (marschkolonne)* (cf. "Phœnix," 325; "Panther," 52; "Aeðelstan," 24). Wülker translates it by *schaar*. The infantry was strengthened by crowds.

42. *cuð, known*. Cf. *uncouth*. "Bound on a voyage uncouth." — *Milton*.

*ceasterwarum*. *ceastre* from *castra*, the Roman camps, then cities founded on their sites; and later, cities generally.

44. *under earhfære*, by means of the circuit of the arrow. An allusion to the custom, prevalent among Teutonic nations, of sending an arrow around, in any time of danger or sudden attack, to summon the people with despatch (Grimm, "Rechtsalthümer," 162). The word occurs twice in the "Codex Exonicus," and once later. Dietrich translates it *impetus saggitarum*.

49. *hilde*. *Hild*, goddess of war; = *Bellona*.

52. *hrefen*. S. 28, 29.

*gōl*, from *galan*, to sing, with which compare the M.E. *gale*. "In Chaucer's 'Court of Love' the Nightingale is said to cry and *gale*; hence its name nightgale or nightengale." — *Tyrwhitt*. In N.E., *gale* (to sing) is obsolete or rare.

54. Napier's collation, used in Zupitza's third edition, shows *hlēopon*.

56. *cāfe*, as punctuated, an adj. Why not an adv.?

58. *sceawedon*, 3d p. pl. A change from the expected subject, *he* (the king), to *they* (the army, including the king).

59. *þæt þe*, which refers to army; *he, hle* (Ten Brink) would be a more intelligible construction.

64. *eaxlgestealna*, shoulder-companions, trusted companions. The word indicates the serried files of an army, and evidences the comradeship based upon a partnership in dangers and duties. B. 359, 2853.

68. *gefær*. "Phœnix," 426.

71. *swefnes wōma*, vision, lit. the noise of a dream. Cf. 19.

73. *hwit*. N.E. *white*, by metathesis.

73. **nathwylc**, *nescio quis*.

74. **þonne**. Before this word we expect a comparative, which for the translation must be supplied; but we find only a positive form here. Cf. B. 69; Orosius, 2d book, at the end, etc.

76. **eofurcumbol** means *the sign of the boar*. It has reference to the sign on the helmet, and is used, by synecdoche, for the helmet itself. Grimm ("A. u. E.," xxviii. f.) and Kemble ("S. in E.," i. 357) both connect this with the cult of Freyr, to whom this beast was sacred. It had probably lost its heathen significance.

78. **nithhelm tōglād**, *the helmet of night fell apart, i.e. darkness vanished*. When night fell, earth was said to have put on her helmet of darkness (cf. A. 1307 ff.). **tōglād** expresses, with particular happiness, the breaking or splitting of this helmet (cf. B. 2488). Here the celestial brilliancy of the angel caused the helmet to split (cf. A. 126) and light to prevail.

80. Cf. 1047.

81. **þe**, ethical dative.

84. **findest**, with future significance.

90. **gimmas**. N.E. *gem* comes from Latin *gemma*, through French *gemme*.

91. **bōcstafum awriten**. **bōcstæf** (N.H.G.) *beech stave, beech staff*, i.e. little pieces of beech, upon the ends of which characters were cut, hence a name for the characters themselves. **awritan** means *einritzen, eingraben, i.e. cut in*, and refers to the primitive mode of writing; for our word comes from the O.N. *writa*, through this word. Lat. *scribere*, N.H.G. *schreiben*, lives in N.E. *shrive*.

92. **mid þys bēacne ōū . . . oferswiðesō**, *in hoc signo vinces*.

96. **þý . . . þê**. Instrumental, and the explanation of N.E. *the, the* before comparatives; as, "the sooner, the better."

## II.

97. **onlice**, adv., with dat. regimen, **rōde**.

100. **beaggifa**, *ring-giver*. Alluding to the custom of the king to distribute rings of gold in the mead halls; hence, a name for a king.

114 ff. This is evidently a kind of formula describing the opening of battle. Note, for instance, the rhyme. It can hardly refer to a hand-to-hand combat, in which the hostile shields clash against each other; for the hurling of spears, in the next line, would have been futile, if not impossible, at such close quarters. Cf. "Antiq. in A & E.," p. 47.

116. *earhfære*, *Anprall der Geschosse* (Grein), or *Kampf* (Zupitza). Cf., however, 44, and note the aptness of this explanation for this passage.

118. *geolorand* (cf. 50), *yellow border*. The border of the shield served, as we know from the Gnostic verses ("Menology," Grein, "Bibliothek der Agls. Poesie," ii. 346), as a protection or guard for the fingers. It is here used for the shield. Tac. "Germ.," vi.; "Ann.," ii. 14.

131. *sume wīg fornam*, a formula recalling *wyrd*. Cf. *sume drenc fornam* (136), *hine Wyrd fornam* (B. 1206) ("Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 4 ff.).

141. *gescyrded*, p.p. from *gescyrdan*, to *destroy*. Cf. Sievers, *Anglia*, i. 578; "Wulfstan," 68. ii.; "Andreas," 1315. Grimm has *gescryded* by metathesis.

142. *l̥ŋthwōn*. Cf. Murray, "Dialects of the Several Counties of Scotland."

143. *panon*, *pannonne*. M.E. *panne*, *ponne*, *bonnes*, *pennes*; N.E. *thence*.

151. *pryðbord stēnan*, *bejewel the shield*. Was this a custom after the happy issue of battle? Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 131. *scēnan*, to *make shine*.

162 ff. Constantine had just won a most complete victory by virtue of the cross; and now he calls an assembly, to inquire about the unknown God, and asks, —

"þe þis his béacen wæs  
þe mē swā lēoht ððýwde ond mīne lēode generede  
tācna torhtost, ond mē tīr forgeaf  
wīgspēd wið wrāðum, þurh þæt wlitige trēo.

There can be no doubt that *tīr*, *gloria* is closely connected etymologically with *Tiw* (O.N. *Tyr*), and it was most probably at first another name for the same god. The rune for *t* (*᚛*), which means *Tir*, recalls *ſ*, the sign of Mars, with whom *Tiw* was unmistakably connected. This sign of Mars is of great antiquity (cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 156).

It is striking, too, as Grimm further notices, that *tīr* so often occurs with *tacen*, or words from the same root. Thus here, and in E. 754 (*tīre getācnod*, *decore insignitum*), B. 1654, and several times in "Juliana." The connection with *torht* is scarcely less noticeable (cf. "Judith," 93, 157). In a word, the Teutonic mind attached great importance to the signs and symbols of the gods; and that of this *Tir*

must have been bright, for that idea seems inseparably connected with this symbol mentioned with Tir.

Now **wigspêd**, in the next line, is formed of **wig**, which has been seen to be a name of Mars, and equivalent to **Tiw**, with which **Tir** is closely related; and **spêd** is *success*; that is, the word means *the success which Mars grants*, hence success in war. Now this passage denotes the desire of a *heathen* king to find out who an unknown God is,—a God unknown because his sign or emblem (a cross) was unknown; but, as if this showed a lack of confidence in the god of war, upon whom he was in the habit of relying, the heathen king ascribes his success to the heathen God (**wigspêd**). Indeed, though I am not bold enough to propose a change in the usual rendering of this passage, I mention that a capital *T* and Grein's punctuation—namely, the omission of the comma after *forgeaf*—would give us a sentence entirely heathen,—“And **Tiw** (Mars) granted me **Wigspêd** (cf. *Godspeed*) against the inimical, through this shining tree”; thus uniting this brightest of signs with the signs of **Tiw**, in whose martial character this new, unknown God had revealed himself.

179. **on galgan**. Crucifixion was a form of punishment unknown to the Anglo-Saxons; and hence they most frequently described it in the vocabulary of hanging (“*Antiq. in A. & E.*” 42).

183. **ilcan**, Scotch *Ilk* (Murray, “*Dialects*,” etc.). Not to be confounded with *ilk* (= *each, every*).

190. **fram**, agent. M.E. *of*; N.E. *by*.

191. **æt þām**, *from this one*. Cf. B. 621, 2229.

192. **þæt** refers to Christianity.

193. **tid, tide**; in *Whitsuntide*, *Shrovetide*, “time and tide wait for no man,” etc.

### III.

194. **sælum**, cf. adj. **gesælig**. M.E. *seliga*; N.E. *silly* (not with its present significance, but equivalent to *happy*).

197. **hyhta**. S. “*Guthlac*,” 116.

198. **ongan . . . cýðan** = *cýðede*.

**dæges ond nihtes**, adv., *day and night*. **nihtes** is adv. gen., from a feminine substantive.

203. **lār (læran) + smiðas** (N.E. *smith*), *teaching-smiths*, i.e. teachers.

213. **gemyndig**, generally with gen. Cf. 1064; “*Harrowing of Hell*,” 29.

219. **Elene**, *Helena*, hence name of poem. This poem makes no allusion to her English origin.

225. From this point to 272 is independent of original.

226. *flote* (M.E. *flote*; N.E. *flote, float*) = *wave* (Shaks. "Tempest," i. 2).

227. *Geofon*, which Müller (Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, i. 95) considers as connected with the sea-goddess Gefjon, occurs again, 1201. Merbach ("Das Meer in der Dichtung der Angelsachsen") sees, in the fact that this word occurs only twice in composition, — *geofonhus*, "Gen." 1321; *geofonflod*, "Azar." 125, — further proof of the mythological origin of the word.

231. *æt wendelsæ* seems capable of a twofold interpretation. Either the sea lying between Helen and the cross, i.e. separating two lands; or *wendel* may easily refer, and particularly in connection with *on stæðe*, to the varying line dividing land and water, i.e. the border of the sea; hence, *at shore, near the coast*.

233. *ofer mearepaðu*. The divisions of land held in common by a tribe or band, or under the control of a lord or king, were called *Marks* (cf. "God save the mark!"). *mearepaðu* refers to the roads running through these divisions.

235. *bordum ond ordum*: formula. Cf. *wordum ond bordum* (24).

236. *werum ond wifum*: formula.

237. *scrīðan* suggests equine motion. Cf. 238.

238. *brimþisan*, *rusher over the sea*. Perhaps recalling the horse.

*bord*, spoken of as receiving the blows of the waves (*ŷða swengas*), is a figurative epithet drawn from the shield in battle, rather than simply the hull of a ship.

239. *earhgeblond* betrays as much familiarity with the battle as the sea.

241. *idese lædan*, acc. and inf., objective complement of *hýrde*.

242. *merestræte* [from *mere*, *sea* (cf. N.E. *mermaid*), + *stræt* (N.E. *street*), *path*], in the *sea-path*.

244. *snýrgan under swellingum*, *glides along under swelling sails*, — like some bird, perchance a swan. Cf. *fugole gelfcost glideð on geofone* (A. 497).

245. *sæmearh plegean* recalls the prancing steed.

246. *wadan wægflotan* suggests the swimmer.

247. *cwên*, *woman*, — the woman, queen. Cf. N.E. *quean, queen*.

251. Ms. has *sande bewrecene* (*sand-whipped*), which is more poetical, and fully as intelligible, as *sunde bewrecene*.

254. *hêo* refers to *ŷðhofu*.

256. To whom does *on eorle* refer, — Helen? or is it collective and generic?

259. **eofurcumbul.** S. 76.

264. I take **sincgim** to be specific, and to refer to the cross which Constantine had had made.

269. **herefeld.** A warrior's conception of fields in general.

273. **Hierusalem.** Cf. **Jerusalem** (1058). The first is the usual form; the second gives the pronunciation, for the word alliterates with *g* and *j*.

#### IV.

279. **gêmot** recalls the **witena gemot**, or *assembly of counsellors*, whom the king probably appointed, and over whom he presided (Tac. "Germ.," xi.).

294. **wiðwurpon**, regular form; Ms. has **wiðweorpan**.

297. **horu.** According to Sievers (§ 242.4), instrumental, from **horh**.

300. **spald.** Cf. **spadl**, **spatl**, N.E. *spittle*. **Spald** comes through Northumbrian *spaðl*, *spaðð*, *spald*.

**corðre**, from Lat. *cohors*.

309. **webbedan**; for **webbedon** is Mercian or Northumbrian.

320. **eodan**, pret. to **gan** (S. § 430).

330. **cynestôle**, from **cyne** [**cyning** or **cyn(?)**] + **stol**, which occurs in "Elene" only in composition.

332. **maðelode**, *spoke*, *made a speech*. There is something formal in this word.

339. Where did Moses prophecy in these words? Cf. **Isaiah ix. 6**; **Joshua v. 14**.

345. **Psalms xv. 8**.

348. **ic ne wende æfre tō aldre onsfon mīne**, *I never turned my face to life*, i.e. to the things of this life.

353. Where does **Essaias** make this prophecy?

355. Ms. has **þe** instead of **me**.

356. **nāhton** = **ne ahton**. From **agan** (S. § 420. 2).

358. **man**, indef. pron. Fr. *on*; N.H.G. *man*; N.E. *one*.

**þirscēð**, from **þirscan**, with metathesis **þrescan**. N.E. *thresh*.

359. **nales** = **ne + ealles, nealles, nales**. Cf. **nalas, nalæs**.

#### V.

366. **meotod**. This word, which Vilmar ("Alterthümer in Heli-and") conceives as *measurer* (cf. Grein, "Sprachschatz," 2. 240), refers, according to him, in the first instance to the measuring god or god who sets boundaries, — i.e. perhaps Thunar, who measured with the hammer, from which were derived those peculiar and prevalent

measures by means of a throw (Grimm, "Deutsche Rechtsaltheimer, 54 ff.). The indications are, however, that the god of land-measures, of boundaries, etc., among the Saxons, was Woden. Wanborough (formerly Wodensburh), Wonston (formerly Wodenstan), and numerous others (see Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 344), show his connection with land, while, according to the same author, there are numerous instances in charters of the use of Woden's name in connection with boundary trees, stones, or posts. Hence this **meotod**, which had, no doubt, lost all of its heathen significance, probably referred originally to Woden, as the god of boundaries.

373. **gên**. Cf. *again*.

414. Indirect question is usually expressed by optative.

439. **þe hit siððan cýðde sylfa his eaferan**, *which he himself afterwards told his descendant*.

447. **mín swæðs sunu**. Usual form, **mín sunu se swæðs**.

452. **in woruld weorulda**, *in seculum seculi* (Lat. orig.). Cf. *in secula seculorum*.

## VI.

461. **nergend**, from **nerlan** (B. 573). Goth. *nasjan* (cf. *nasjunds*).

466. **unasecgendlic**, *inenarrabile*.

479. **sume hwile**, temp. acc., *somewhile*.

483. **þrêo niht**, pl. fem. with omission of final *e*, or perhaps to be explained as neut. pl.

487. **hine** is supplied on account of verse.

489. The tangle by which Judas is made the brother of the first martyr, Stephen, the son of Simon and grandson of Sachias, is unintelligible; but the confusion did not originate with Cynewulf. Cf., for instance, "Die Kreuzeslegenden in Leabhar Breac."; Gustav Schirmer, "St. Gallen" (86) ("Leipziger Dissertation," pp. 12-13, 35-36).

501. **miltse**. Cf. **milde** (*d* before *s* became *t*).

522. **lêoðrûne**, *secret song, secret instruction, admonitio per carmen*.

533. **tô gecýðanne**, inflected infinitive. S. § 363. 1.

539. **nûðā**, emphatic form of **nū**.

540. **þyslic** (from **þys**), instrumental of **sê + lic** (*thusly*), *thus*.

## VII.

547. In the Ms. stands **weoxon word cwidum** (where **word** must be construed as plural), *the words increased in (much) speaking*. This is intelligible; and hence the change to **wrixledan** is to be rejected.

548. **on healfa gehwæne** (gehwæne, for gehwone, = *each*), acc. sg. masc. Cf. S. § 347.

583. **under womma scēatam** (scēat, according to Grein, *latebra, latibulum*), *in the womb of sins*.

585. **betæhton**, from **betæcan**. **takan** means both *give* and *take*.

600. **tō gisle**, zum *Geisel* (that is, for torture, in order to evoke from him the desired information).

610. **rex** (Lat.) = *king*, but here equal to *queen*.

618. **beneah**, s. S. 424. 11.

### VIII.

622. **eard** has nothing to do with **eorðe**.

629. *Whether he renounced the hope of heaven, as was in his mind, and this kingdom under the heavens, for the present, or revealed the cross.* The two members of this disjunctive sentence are not complete, nor clear, unless we can interpret **rice** under **roderum** as parallel with **heofonrices**, whereas it seems to be in antithesis. It would then mean *whether he should refuse to reveal the cross, and hence renounce heaven, or reveal it and in consequence claim heaven*.

633. Cf. 304.

635. *I cannot report (supply more exactly).*

636. **forðgewitenra**, part. from **forðgewitan**, and best translated by relative clause.

640. **cnihtheong hæleð**, a young man (still) in the period of youth.

645 ff. See original. This allusion to the Trojan War would hardly have been retained had it not been well known to the poet's public.

647. **þonne**. After an implied comparison. **open ealdgewin þonne**, a known battle in olden times (more remote) than, etc.

649. **hwæt** = *how many*.

664. Helen seems to have had the power of divination; else how did she know what Judas had told his companions?

668. **wēnde him träge hnāgre**, he feared the deplorable evil. **him** is reflexive pronoun.

685. **þurh eorne hyge**, in her angry soul (i.e. not aloud).

691. See original.

### IX.

709. Ten Brink proposes **scrāf** (from **scrifan**); but this is used only of God. See Lat. original.

726. Here begins the prayer. Compare such occurrences in "Crist" and "Juliana."



749. **wlitegaste**. *a*, as connecting vowel, is frequent in Kentish in superlative. **wlitegaste** refers to **wōða**.

750. The hierarchies of angels are several times mentioned in O.E.

First are mentioned six angels with six wings each, of whom four are continually doing service before the eternal Judge. These seem to correspond to the four beasts (Rev. iv. 7); they form a heavenly chorus, and are called "cherubim." The other two are "seraphim"; and their duty is to guard paradise, and the tree of life, with fiery swords. The fall of the evil angel and his cohorts is mentioned in the same prayer. The archangels (**hēahengla**, 751) may or may not have represented another class. The passage concerning the seraphim, who guarded the garden of Eden (756), is taken from Gen. iii. 24, where, however, these guardians are called "cherubim." Should the order in which they are named here (and in "Andreas," 719) be intended to indicate relative rank, then it is singular that this order should be just the reverse of that usually assigned them. Cf. Skeat, "Piers the Plowman," p. 109; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 19, 20.

756. **neorxnawang**, *paradise*. The first part of this word is dark; but the constituent **wang** recalls the "fields of the blessed," etc.

766. **in dracan fæðme**, *in the embrace of the dragon*. A part of the Saxon conception of hell was that it was a huge monster, whose mouth was the entrance. Cf. Grein ("Dichtungen der Angelsachsen"), "Die Hölle selbst ward als Drache gedacht"; Plates IV. and XI. of the Cædmon Ms., Ellis's "Archæologia," vol. xxiv.

773. Notice Lat. original.

783. Notice unusual position of **þurh** **ða**.

788. *Bones of Joseph* — where?

790. **þurg þæt beorhte gesceap**, of the image of the cross.

791. **goldhord**. Reference, probably, to cross, without any figurative meaning.

802. *in secula seculorum* = **a būtan ende**.

## X.

818. **fēam** [**fēawum**, **fēaum**, **fēam**]. Cf. A. 615.

825. **wigges lēan**, *reward of the warrior*. Reference to the reward of Walhalla (S. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 17 f.).

831. **feor** seems to signify *deep*.

832. **nīðer**, adv., qualifying **nēolum**.

835. **begrauene**. *u* is an unusual form for O.E.

872. **gefærenne man**, *departed man*. Death, as an entrance upon a

journey, partakes at the same time of Christianity and heathenism: for the former uses such language; the latter held such a doctrine in various forms.

## XI.

900. **feond.** The devil — not his son (cf. "Andreas," "Juliana," etc.) — is represented as endowed with the power to fly, and as visiting the earth.

909. Allusion to Christ's death as a malefactor, and his burial.

922. Judas Iscariot.

924. Judas, later Cyriacus the bishop.

928. Julian the Apostate.

## XII.

983. **holm.** Grein compares this word denoting the appearance of the sea as rising, and not as a flat surface, with Russian *cholm* and Lat. *culmen*, both denoting elevation. Cf. **ofer hëanne holm**, *over the high sea*.

1001. Is **sylfe** used reflexively?

## XIII.

1047. **wyrd.** Among the appellations of the Deity occurs **wyrda wealdend**. It is easy to translate this *Controller of Events*, and to contend, as Köhler ("Germanische Alterthümer in Beowulf," S. 5) does, that the word had lost all its associations with the Norse *Wyrd* or, as the name is in N.E., *Weird*. In this place, **wyrd** is personified. Cynewulf, recalling the checkered and singular career of Judas, — who, from the most ardent of all opponents to surrender to Helen, becomes a most faithful and steadfast defender of Christianity, — exclaims, "Verily, Weird decreed that he should become so faithful," etc.; recording, thus, his belief in fatalism, and attributing this to one of the sisters who presided over the destinies of men. If we recall, now, the expression in 80, it may be added, that, had the poet used this expression deliberately and in its full sense, he would not have been heathenizing God, but rather elevating him above the highest powers of heathen belief, — for even the gods were controlled by the decrees of the Norns, — and giving him a controlling power over the controlling powers of heathen belief.

1059. **Cyriacus** is henceforth the name of *Judas*.

1078. **mec** is old form; in younger poetry, **me** is frequent.

1114. **grunde getenge**, *near the surface, on the ground* (Zupitza).

## XIV.

1156. **ſinga gehwylces**, genitive with **gellimpan**. Cf. "Dan." 114. Generally with dative.

1158. **hwan** is instrumental case. Cf. "Sat." 527; "Crist," 32; "Guðlac," 521.

1185. **on blancan**. Cf. Riddle, 23. 18.

1196. **byreð**, for **biereð**.

1227. **lencten**. The year was divided into seasons, — *spring* (**lenc-ten**), *summer* (1228), *fall* is not mentioned, and *winter* (4). Summer began on the 7th of May; making the seasons, granting their equal duration of three months each, begin on the 7th of May, 7th of August, 7th of November, and 7th of February: which would make midsummer fall about the 21st of June, the time of the summer solstice; midwinter, about the time of the winter solstice, December 21st; while the middle of fall and of spring coincide very nearly with the autumnal and vernal equinoxes (Grein, "A. u. E.," xxiv., and "Nachträge," 171).

1232. **dr̥am** has the primary meaning of *noisy joviality*; and the derived meaning of *blessedness* is removed by several links in the chain that unites them.

## XV.

1237. **fr̥od**, *prudent, wise, the age of wisdom; i.e. old*. Grimm translates **fr̥od ond f̥us**, *prudens ac promptus*. **f̥us** means *ready*, — then *ready* for something, which the context seems to indicate to be death.

**h̥us**, *house, habitation*. Refers, in my opinion, to the body; others think, to the world.

1238. **wæf**, his own work; **læs**, his compilation from other sources.

1239. **reodode** is not found elsewhere.

1240. **nihtes nearwe** (*oppression of night*) seems to suggest sleeplessness, caused by engrossing interest in his work.

1240 ff. That is, that the extended knowledge derived from his reading and aided by his reflection, had given him a clearer insight into the real significance of the cross.

1245. Is **biter** (= *bitter necessity*) neuter or feminine?

1246. **þurh lēohtne hād**, *in a remarkable manner*. Formerly thought to be indicative of clerical station.

1249. **torht**. Cf. "Gen." 2890; B. 313.

**tīdum ger̥ymde**, *prolonged my days*. Why dative?

1257. Instead of **secg**, read **sæc** (*strife*).

1258. **cēn** (*h*), rune for *c*.

1260. **æplede**. Cf. "Phoenix," 506; "Juliana," 688; Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xi. 420.

**yr** ( $\mathfrak{H}$ ) rune for *y*, *bow*. Cf. Wülker's "Grundriss," 158-165.

1261. **nyd** ( $\mathfrak{Y}$ ), rune for *n*, *need*.

1262. **eh** ( $\mathfrak{M}$ ), rune for *e*, *horse*.

1264. **wên** ( $\mathfrak{P}$ ) rune for *w*, *hope*.

1266. **ur** ( $\mathfrak{U}$ ) rune for *u*, *aurochs*.

1269. **lago** ( $\mathfrak{L}$ ) rune for *l*, *sea*, *lake*.

1270. **feoh** ( $\mathfrak{F}$ ), rune for *f*, *cattle*.

The runes, taken together, give **hƿitMƿitM** (*Cynewulf*). This was discovered by Kemble. Cf. "Grundriss," p. 148.

1276. *Cave of the winds*.

1277. **þrêam**. Cf. "Daniel," 294; "Creation," 41. Here begins a description of purgatory.

1294. **eldes**. Cf. "Crist," 1060; B. 3125.

## GLOSSARY.

### A.

**ā**, always, aye, 744, 802, 894, 896, 1029, 1082, 1257.

**æ**, f., law. dryhtnes æ, 198, 971; þurh rihte æ, 281; Moyses æ, 283. **ēowre æ æðelum + cræftige**, = versed in the origin of our law, 315; scriptures (written law), revelation, 393, 397; faith, religion, gospel (unrihte æ = false religion), 1042. **æ hælandes**, 1063.

**ābannan**, red. vb., to proclaim, to order, 34.

**ābēodan**, sv. II., to bid, 1004; pret. **ābēad**; swa him se ār ābēad, as the messenger commanded him, 87.

**ābrēotan**, sv. II., to break to pieces, to destroy, to kill, 510.

**æbylgð**, n., offence, sin, transgression, 401, 513.

**ac**, but, (however) 355, (on the contrary) 222, 450, 469, 493, 569, 863(?), 1304.

**ācennan**, wv. I., to bring forth, bear (child); p.p. **ācenned**, 5, 178, 339, 639, 776, 816.

**ācigan**, wv. I., to call, summon (pret. **ācigde**), 603.

**æclæca** (= ægl-) m., monster; eatol æclæca, dire monster (i.e. devil), 902.

**æclēaw**, s. **æglēaw**.

**æcræft**, knowledge of the law,

religion; **æcræft eorla** (= Jews) 435.

**acweðan**, sv. V., to utter, pronounce, express (pret. **acwæð**), 1072.

**acyrran**, wv. I., to turn away from, to avert, 1120.

**ād**, m., fire; **āde onæled**, burnt with fire, 951; funeral pile, 585; pyre, yfemest in þām āde, uppermost on this pyre, 1290.

**æðelcýning**, m., noble king (of Christ), 219; **æðelcýninges rôd**.

**æðele**, noble, 275, 300, 476, 545, 591, 647, 662, 733, [1029], 1074, 1107, 1131, 1146, 1174; glorious, 787; costly, valuable, 1025.

**æðeling**, m., nobleman, prince, (of Constantine) 12, 66, 202, 1003, (of Constantine's followers) 99, (generically) 393, (of Helen's followers) 846, 1198, (of Christ) 886.

**æðelu**, n. pl., origin, source (dat., **ēowre æ æðelum + cræftige**, 315, s. **æ**), race, sect. **Israhēla æðelu** = the race of the Israelites, 433, [properties, 1029].

**ādrēogan**, sv. II., endure, bear, suffer; inf., 705, 1291.

**āfēdan**, wv. I., bring up, rear; p.p. **āfēded**, 914.

**æfen**, n., evening, 139.

[**æflian**, 'comparare,' Gm. 1260.]

**æfre**, ever, (rendered with nega-

tive, hence = never) 349, 361, 524, 572, (rendered without negative, = ever, at any time) 403, 448, 507, (without negative) 961; [always, 451].

**æfst**, n., hate; **æfstum**, dat. sg., 207; **æfst** (acc. sg.) wið ære, hatred with favor, 308; for **æfstum**, = out of hatred, 496; **æfst**, acc. sg., 524.

**æfter** (with dat.), after (temporal or local), 233, 430, 490, 1034, 1155, 1265, 1268; about, 828; throughout, 972; during (**æfter woruldstundum** = during my sojourn in the world, 363); behind, upon, 135, 675.

**âfyrhtan**, wv. I., to make afraid, terrify; p.p. **âfyrhted**, = frightened, 56.

**âgalan**, sv. VI., to sing, to strike up (a song, etc.); pret. **âgôl**, **fyrdlêoð âgôl** wulf, the wolf struck up his song of battle, 27; **Dauid . . . dryhtlêoð âgôl**, David sang a song for the people, 342.

**âgan**, p.p., to have, possess; 2d p. sg. **âhst**, 726; 3d p. sg. **âh**, 1182; 3d p. sg. opt. **âge**, 1124. (S. § 420. 2.)

**âgân**, **âgangan**, red. vb., pass, go; p.p. **âgangen**, 1; p.p. **âgân**, 1227.

**âgen**, own, 179, 422, 599, 1077.

**âghwâ**, prn., each one, every one; dat. sg., **âghwâm**, 1270.

**âghwylc**, prn., each, 1281.

**âgifan**, sv. V., render, give; and-sware **âgifan**, 167, 545; 3d pret. sg. andsware **âgeaf**, 455, 462, 619, 662; pret. pl. (not w.s. form), **âgêfon**, delivered, surrendered, 587.

**âglêc**, n., terror, distress, oppression, 1188.

**âglêaw**, wise in the law, 806; **âclêaw**, 321.

**âhangen**, s. **âhôn**.

**âhebban**, sv. VI., raise, lift up, 10, 17, 29, 112, 724, 844, 862, 868, 879, 885, 976; ic ûp **âhóf eaforan ginge**, etc., I brought up (reared) a young heir, 353.

**âhôn**, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. **âhêngon**, 210, 475; pp. **âhangen**, 180, 245, 445, 671, 718, 1076; acc. p.p. **âhangnan**, 453, 687, 798, 934.

**æht**, f., council, assembly, deliberation, 473.

**æht**, f., possession, property, 905, 916; power, 908.

**âhÿðan**, wv. I., plunder, loot, 41. al, s. eal.

**ælcêrend**, instructor in faith, expounder of law, 506.

**ælc**, prn., every one, each, 1312.

**ald**, s. eald.

**aldor**, m., prince (of Constantine), 97, 157.

**aldor**, n., life, 132, 349, 571, 1218.

**aldordôm**, authority, dominion, 768.

**âlesan**, sv. V., select, choose; p.p. **âlesen**, 286, 380.

**ælfylce**, n., strange land, foreign land, 36.

**all**, [1266.] = eall.

**ælmihhtig**, almighty, (of God) 145, 866, 1084, 1091, 1152, (of Christ) 800, 1146.

**âlÿsan**, wv. I., loose, release (redeem, ransom); **âlÿsde lêoda bearn** of locan **dêofla**, released the children of men from the snares of the devil, 181.

**âmerian**, wv. I., free from dross, purify, refine, 1312.

**âmetan**, sv. V., measure out, (2d p. sg. pret. **âmête**, thou measurest out, etc.), measure out to, allot,

grant; 3d p. sg. pret. *âmæt*, the mighty king granted, etc., 1248.

*ân*, one, 417; acc. sg. m. *enne*, 585, 599; gen. pl. *ânra*, in the formula *ânra gehwylc*, every one, every, 1287.

*anbîd*, n., expectation; on *anbîde*, in expectation, 885.

*ânboren*, only-begotten; *cynig ânboren*, the only-begotten king, 392.

[*anbrôce*, f., building material, wood? (Gm. 1029)], and

*anda*, m., vexation, cause\* of indignation, 970.

*andsæc*, n. (?), opposition, resistance; *andsæc fremede*, I offered opposition, resisted, 472.

*andswaru*, f., answer, 166, 318, 375, 455, 462, 567, 642, 662, 1002.

*answerlian*, wv. II., answer; 3d p. pret. pl. answeredon, 396.

*andweard*, present, 630.

*andweardlice*, adv., at present, now, 1141.

*andwilita*, m., countenance, face, 298.

*andwyrde*, answer, 545, 619.

*âne*, once, a single time, 1253.

*ânforlêtan*, red. vb., give up, surrender, desert; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. *ânforlête*, 630; 2d p. sing. pret. ind. *ânforlête*, = relinquishedst, 947.

*ânhaga*, m., solitary (man), reclusive, 604.

*ânhydig*, of one mind, fixed in mind, determined, 848; *elnes ânhydig*, determined in zeal, zealous, 829.

*ânig*, prn., any: (1) subst. w. gen., 159; (2) adj., 166, 538, 567, 660, 916.

*ænlic*, unique, excellent, glorious, 74, 259.

*ânmod*, unanimous, with one mind, 396, 1118.

*æplede*, apple-shaped, 1260.

*âr*, m., ambassador, messenger, (of the angel) 76, 87, 95, (of Helen's messengers) 981, 996, 1007; *âr sêlesta*, O best ambassador, — *i.e.* one who bears the message of one king to another, hence mediator, — (spoken of Cyriacus), 1088.

*âr*, f., honor, 714; favor, 308.

*ær*, adv., formerly, before, 74, 101, 240, 459, 478, 572, 602, 664, 707, 717, 882, 909, 922, 934, 975, 987, 1044, 1118, 1122, 1144, 1285.

*ær*, prep. with dat. before; *ær sumeres cyme*, before summer's advent, 1228.

*ær*, conj., before, with opt., 447, 676; with ind., before, until, 863, 1241, 1246, 1254; *ærþan*, 1084.

*âræran*, wv. I., raise, build, erect, 129, 887. *âræred*, elated, 804.

*ærdæg*, m., dawn, 105.

*areccan*, wv. I., expound, report, 635.

*ærest*, first, at first; cf. *ær*, *ærra*, *ærest*, 116.

*arfæst*, gracious, merciful, 12, 512.

*argewyrht*, n., prior action, former deed, 1301.

*ærht*, n., faith (a system of doctrines), law of the covenant (Gn.), 375; code of law, faith, 590.

*ârisan*, sv. I., arise, 803; rise (of resurrection); pret. sg. *ârâs*, 187, 486; pret. sg. *ârâs*, 888 (of the young man raised from the dead).

*ârlêas*, dishonored, wicked, godless, 836, 1301.

*ærra*, adj. comp., former, 305.

*ârwyrdæ*, worthy of honor, venerable, 1129.

**ærfan**, s. **ær**.

**ásælan**, vv. I., to fasten with ropes, illaqueate, ensnare, fetter; synnum ásæled, fettered by sins, 1244.

**æsc**, m., ash, a lance made of ash, a lance. [140].

**ásceádan**, red. vb., hold aloof; ic symle mec áscéd þára scylda, I held myself aloof from their guilt always, 470; separate, to separate from impurities, to purify, 1313.

**æscróf**, renowned for skill with the spear, spear-strong, warlike, 202, 275.

**æscwiga**, m., lancer, 259.

**ascyrian**, vv. I., separate, free, 1313.

**ásêcan**, **ásêcean**, vv. I., to seek out, select; imperative pl. **sundur ásêcaþ**, 407; inf. **sundorásêcean**, 1019.

**ásêoðan**, sv. II., free from dross, refine, purify, 1308.

**ásettan**, vv. I., place, lay, set, 847, 863, 877; perform, accomplish; sið . . . áseted hæfdon, = had made a voyage, etc., 998.

**aspyrigea**, vv. I., search out, spy, find out, discover, 467.

**ástigan**, sv. I., ascend, 795; 3d p. sg. pret. **ástáh**, 188, 900; starts up (of the wind), 1273.

**ásundrian**, vv. II., separate, free, 1309.

**æt**, prep. w. dat., at, in: (1) locative, 137, 231, 251, 399, 628, 1178, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1186, 1189; (2) specification (**æt þám dægweorce**, = upon this day's work, 146; **æt þære gesyðe**, = in regards to this view, etc., 965); (3) source (**æt þám**, = from him, 191; **æt þám biscope**, 1217); (4) means (**æt þám willspelle**, = through this good news, 994).

**ætsomne**, together, 834.

**ætýdran**, vv. I., beget, 1279.

**ætýwan**, vv. I., show, reveal; p.p. **ætýwed**, 69.

**áþrêotan**, sv. II., to be oppressive, burdensome; 3d p. sg. pret. **áþrêat**, 368.

**áwa**, always, everlasting, 951.

**áweaxan**, sv. VI., grow up; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. **áwêoxe**, 1226.

**áweccan**, vv. I., awake, arouse (3d p. sg. pret. **áwehte**, 304, 946; **áweahte**, 782); incite (ic **áwecce wið ðe ôðerne cyning**, 927).

**áwendan**, vv. I., turn; **þæt êow þæt lêas sceal áwended weorðan** to woruldgedále, that for you this falsehood should be turned to separation from the world (i.e. death), 581.

**áweorpan**, sv. III., throw, hurl, 763; scorn, reject, contradict, oppose, 771.

**áwer** = **áhwær**, somewhere, 33.

**áwita**, m., a man versed in the law, 455.

**áwritan**, sv. I., write upon, inscribe, 91.

**áwyrged**, accursed, despised; **áwyrgede womsceaðan**, the accursed sin-besmirched enemies, 1299.

## B.

**bæð**, n., bath; **fulwihtes bæð**, 490, 1034.

**bæðweg**, m., bath-way, sea-way, sea, 244.

**bæl**, n., fire, funeral pile, pyre, [578].

**bælfyr**, funeral pile fire, [578].

**bald**, bold, 412, 593; boldly (adv.), 1073.



**baldor**, m., prince, (of David)  
wigona baldor, 344.

**bân**, n., bone; bân Josephes, 788.

**bâncofa**, m., bone-chamber,  
body, 1250.

**bannan**, red. vb., call, summon,  
bid, order, 45.

**bær**, f., bier, 873. [beran.]

**be**, prep. with dat., by, with  
[(specification) be naman, by  
name, 78, 505, 756]; by [(over,—  
nearness, motion alongside), be  
wolcnum, by the clouds, 1274];  
about, concerning, in reference to  
(be þâm sigebêame (-beacne), 168,  
420, 444, 665, 861, 1257; be þâm  
lifes (wuldres), trêo, 706, 867; be  
ðære rôde, 601, 1241; be godes  
bearne, 562; be þâm (demonstra-  
tive), 337, 342, 1068, 1189; be eow  
(personal), 350).

**bêacen**, beacon, sign (of the  
cross), 92, 100, 109, 162, 842; gedô  
mi, fæder engla, forð bêacen þin,  
show forth now, father of angels,  
thy sign, 784; þæt bêacen (of the  
nails), 1194.

[**bêacenige**, m., sign, K. 842.]

[**bêaceninga**, 'wäre ominose,  
fausto omine, feliciter,' Gm. 842.]

**beadu**, f., battle, war, 34, 45.

**beadurôf**, renowned in war, dis-  
tinguished in battle, 152, 1004, 1185.

**beaduþrêat**, m., battle-throng,  
troops, army, 31.

**bêaggifa**, m., ring-giver, king;  
beorna bêaggifa (of Constantine),  
100, 1199.

**bealu**, n., evil, wrong, injury,  
403.

**bealudæd**, f., evil deed, sin, 515.

**bêam**, m., tree, tree of the cross,  
cross, 91, 217, 424, 851, 865, 887,  
1013, 1074, 1225, 1255.

**bearhtm** (865), breahtm (39),  
beorhtm (205), m., noise, clang,  
sound.

**bearn**, n., child, son (of Christ),  
bearn, 354, 446, 783; æðelust  
bearna, 476; bearn wealdendes, 391,  
851; godes bearn, 179, 525, 562,  
814, 837, 964, 1077, 1127; lêoda  
bearn, = children of men, 181.

**bebêodan**, sv. II., bid, command;  
3d p. sg. pret. bebêad, [378], 710,  
715, 980, 1018, 1131, 1220; p.p.  
beboden, 224, 412.

**bebod**, n., command, 1170.

**bebûgan**, sv. II., avoid, 609.

**bêc**, s. bôc.

**beclingan**, sv. III., surround,  
enclose, shackle, 696.

**becuman**, sv. IV., come, reach,  
142.

**bedælan**, wv. I., deprive of, rob,  
[1244].

**bedelfan**, sv. III., hide by dig-  
ging, bury; p.p. bedolfen, 1081.

**bedyrnan**, wv. I., hide, conceal,  
secrete, 584, 602.

**befæstan**, make fast; p.p. be-  
fæsted, 1300; make safe, entrust  
to, commit; p.p. befæsted, 1213.

**befeolan**, sv. IV., grant, bestow  
upon; p.p. befôlen, 196, 937.

**befôn**, red. vb., embrace, encom-  
pass, seize; 3d p. sg. pret. befeng,  
843.

**beforan**, prep. with dat., before,  
108; adv., before, beforehand, 1142,  
1154.

**begangan**, red. vb., execute, ful-  
fil, 1171.

**bêgen**, prn., both, nom. neut. bû,  
614, 889; gen. bêga, 618, 964; bêgra,  
1009; dat. bêm, 805.

**begêotan**, sv. II., pour into; 3d  
p. sg. pret. begêat, 1248.

**begitan**, sv. V., obtain, achieve, procure; 3d p. sg. pret. begeat, 1152, [1248].

**begrāfan**, sv. VI., bury, cover, hide; grēote begrauene, buried in the sand, 835; foldan begrāfen, hid in the earth, 974.

**behealdan**, red. vb., hold, keep, inhabit; 3d p. sg. pret. wic behēold hālig . . . gāst, the Holy Ghost inhabited the dwelling, 1144; behold, gaze on, observe; 3d p. sg. pret. behēold, 111, 243.

**behellān**, wv. I., hele (Gower), conceal, hide, 429, 831.

**behlidan**, sv. I., shut, close; sie . . . behliden helle duru, may the door of hell be closed, 1230.

**behýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal, 793, 988, 1082.

**beliðan**, sv. I., rob, deprive of; life belidenes lic, body robbed of life, 878.

**belūcan**, sv. II., enclose, lock up, 1027.

**bemiðan**, to hide, keep secret, 583.

**bēn**, f., prayer, request, 1089.

**\*benugan**, s. note 618; beneah with gen, to have at one's disposal; þonne hē bega beneah, when he has both at his disposal, 618.

**bēodan**, sv. II., offer (him wæs hild borden), 18; present, declare, (wære bēodan), to declare protection, 80; bid, order, command (swā him sio cwēn bēad), 378; announce, proclaim, 972; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. þe him Cyriacus bude, 1212.

**beofian**, wv. II., tremble, shake, 759. s. **bifian**.

**bēon** (often with future significance); bið, 339, 340, 432, 435,

[451], 526, 606, 1029, 1187, 1194, 1270, 1294, 1298, 1306, 1310, 1312, 1316; bioð, 1289; beoð, 1295, 1304, 1308.

**beorg**, m., mountain, mount, hill, 510, 578.

**beorgan**, sv. III., with dat., save; sume . . . feore burgon, some saved life, etc., 134.

**beorghlið**, n., 788; beorhhlid, mountain slope.

**beorht**, bright, lucid, shining, glittering, gleaming, brilliant, glorious, sublime, 88, 489, 783, 790, 822, 948, 1089, 1110, 1255.

**beorhte**, adv., brightly, brilliantly, 92.

**beorhtm**, s. **bearhtm**.

**beorn**, m., man (usual in poetry), hero, 100, 114, 186, 253, [614], 710, 805, 873, 1062, 1187, 1199.

**berādan**, wv. I., rob, deprive, 498.

**beran**, sv. IV., bear, carry, lead; beran út þræce, to lead out to battle, 45; beran bæacen godes, to bear the standard of God, 109; berað bord ond ord, they bear shield and spear, 1187; sē þæt wicg byrð, who guides (directs) this horse, 1196.

**berēafian**, wv. II., rob; p.p. berēafod, 910.

**bescūfan**, sv. II., shove, push, hurl, 943.

**besencan**, wv. I., to sink, [721].

**besēon**, sv. V., intr., see, look, 83.

**besetton**, wv. I., set about, adorn (with jewels), bejewel, 1026.

**besylcan**, wv. I., weaken; sārūm besylced, 697.

**betācan**, wv. I., to commit, deliver, surrender; 3d p. pl. pret. betāhton, 585.

**betera** (s. *gôd*), comp. better, 506; acc. m. *beteran*, 618; acc. ntr. *betere*, 1039, 1046, 1062.

**Bethlem**, Bethlehem, 391.

**betwêonum**, prep. with dat., between; here with gen., among (*sylfra betwêonum*, 1207).

**beþeccan**, wv. I., cover; 3d p. sg. pret. ind. *beþeahte*, 1236; *beþeaht*, 76, 884; 3d p. pl. pret. ind. *beþeah-ton*, 836; p.p. *beþehte*, 1298; regularly *beþeaht*, (s. *Sievers*, 407, a).

**beþringan**, sv. III., oppress, burden; *sûslum* (*bisgum*) *beþrunge*n, 950, 1245.

**beþurfan**, pret. pres., impersonal; *wisdômes beþearf*, there is need of wisdom, 543.

**beweorcean**, wv. I., work, adorn, ornament, 1024.

**beweohtigan**, wv. II., attend to, perform, 745.

**bewindan**, sv. III., wrap, envelop, encase; *leohte bewundene*, wrapped in light, 734; present, deliver, [213].

**bewrecan**, sv. V., whip, lash; *sunde bewrecene*, sea-lashed, 251 (s. note 251).

**bið**, s. *bêon*.

**bidan**, sv. I., with gen., wait for, await (*bidan beorna gepinges*, to await the fate of the men, 253); intr. wait, tarry; 3d p. sg. pret. *bâd*, 329; pres. ptc. *bîdende*, 484; 3d p. sg. pres. *bideð*, 1093.

**biddan**, sv. V., ask, beg; with acc. of pers. + *þæt*, pret. *bæd*, 494, 1069; beg earnestly, pray (with *þæt*), 3d p. sg. pret., 600, 1101; *biddan*, 790, 814; imperative *bide*, 1090.

**bifian**, s. S. 416, note 5.

**bigang**, m., course; *wyrda bigang*, course of events, 1124.

**bil**, *bill*, n., sword, 122, 257. Cf. policeman's billy (?).

**bioð**, s. *bêon*.

**bisceop**, m., bishop, 1052, 1057, 1073, 1095, 1127, 1217, [*biscop*, *biscep*] [*episcopus*].

**bisgu**, f., trouble; dat. pl. *bisgum beþrunge*n, by troubles oppressed, 1245.

**bisittan**, sv. V., to sit in; with acc. *æht bisæton*, they sat in council, 473.

**bissceophâd**, m., bishopric, bishop's dignity, 1212.

**bitter**, adj., bitter, fierce (bitter necessity, 1245).

**bitre**, adv., bitterly, painfully, [1245].

**blâc**, white, bright, brilliant, 91.

**blâd**, m., good fortune, 162; prosperity, glory, 354, 489; happiness, 826.

**blanca**, m.; on *blancan*, = on the white horse, 1185.

**blêo**, n., color, appearance, hue, form, 759, 1106.

**blîde**, blithe, glad, happy, 96, 246; friendly, gracious, 1317.

**blind**, blind, 1215.

**blindnes**, f., blindness, 299, 389.

**blinn**, n. (?), end, ceasing; *bûtan blinne*, without end, 826.

**bliss**, f., bliss, joy; dat. pl. *blissum hrêmig*, = rejoiced with bliss, 1138.

**bôc**, f., book; (on *godes*) *bôcum*, 204, 290, 826; *þurh hâlige bêc*, 364, 670, 853; *bôca gleaw*, 1212; on *bôcum*, 1255.

**bôcestæf**, m., letter, character; *bôcestafum âwriten*, 91.

**boda**, m., messenger, ambassador, 77, 262, 551.

**bodian**, wv. II., announce, 1141.

**bold**, n., house, [162].  
**bord**, n., (board), shield; **bord** ond **ord**, 1187; **borda** gebrec, 114; **wordum** ond **bordum**, 24; **bordum** ond **ordum**, 235; **board**, hull, 238.  
**bordhaga**, m., protection of the shield; under **bordhagan**, 652.  
**bordhrêða**, m., cover of the shield (Heyne, "Bëowulf," 2204); ornament of the shield (**Zupitza**), shield, 122.  
**bôt**, f., reparation, reform, remedy, healing, atonement, 299, 389, 1217; repentance, 515, 1039, 1126.  
**brâd**, broad, extended, 917.  
**breahm**, s. **bearhtm**.  
**brecan**, sv. IV., break, 122, 244; 3d p. pl. pret. **bræcon**.  
**bregdan**, sv. III., weave, plait; **brogden** byrne, plaited corselet, 257.  
**brêost**, n., breast, bosom; dat. pl. **brêostum**, 595, 967, 1038, 1095.  
**brêostloca**, m., breast-lock, bosom's recess, soul, 1250.  
**brêostsefa**, mind (heart), in the breast, 805, 842, 1046.  
**brîdels**, m., bridle, reins, 1175, 1185, 1199.  
**bridelshring**, m., bridle-ring, 1194.  
**brim**, n., surging flood, breakers (of the sea), sea (ocean), 253, 972, 1004.  
**brimnesen**, 'iter marinum' (Gm.), das glückliche überstehen der seefahrt, (Gn.), [1004].  
**brimþisa**, m., rusher over breakers (brandungsrauscher, Gn.), ship, 238.  
**brimwudu**, sea-wood, ship, 244.  
**bringan**, wv. I., irreg. (cf. S., § 407, a), bring; 3d p. sg. pret. **brôhte** 1130; 3d p. pl. pret. **brôhton**, 873,

996, 1016; p.p. **gebrôht**, seldom (cf. S., § 407, a, 7); **bremgen**, 1138.  
**brôðor**, m., brother, 489, 510, 822.  
**brogdenmæl**, drawn sword (cf. Sweet) (das geschwungene schwert, Gn.), sword with spiral sign, 759.  
**brôhte**, s. **bringan**.  
**bront**, steep, high, 238.  
**brûcan**, sv. II., with gen., use, enjoy, [451], 1251, 1315, 1320.  
**brytta**, m., dispenser, distributor, 162, 194; originator, author, 958.  
**bryttian**, wv. II., divide, rend asunder, destroy, 579.  
**bû**, s. **bêgen**.  
**burg**, f., stronghold, fortress, [31]; gen. sg. **byrig**, castle (city), 864; dat. sg. **byrig**, castle (city), 822; city, 1006, 1054, 1204; gen. pl. **burga**, cities, 152; dat. pl. **burgum**, cities, 412, 972, 992, 1057, 1062.  
**burgâgend**, possessing castles (citadels), 1175.  
**bûrgeat**, n., tor (nach Ettmüller), 31.  
**Burgendas**, -dan, pl. m., Burgundians, [31].  
**[burgent (?)**, f. (?), **burg**, stadt (?), 31 **Zupitza**]; s. **burg** and **ent**.  
**burggeat**, n., city gate, [31].  
**burgsittend**, city-dweller, citizen, 276.  
**burgwîgend**, warrior of the city or castle, defender of the city or castle, 34.  
**bûtan**, prep. with dat., without; (â) **bûtan** ende, 802, 811, 894, 953; **bûtan** blinne, 826; **bûtan** earfeðum, 1292; save, except, **bûtan** VI. nihtum, save six nights, 1228; with acc. (?), except; **bûtan** þec, except thee, 539.  
**bûtan**, conj., unless; **bûtan** þa

forlæte þa léasunga, unless thou desist from these lies, 689.

**byldan**, *vv. I.*, incite, impel, encourage, 1039.

**bŷme**, *f.*, trumpet, 109.

**byrgen**, *f.*, grave, tomb, 186, 484, 652.

**byrig**, *s. burg*.

**byrne**, *f.*, corselet; brogden byrne, linked corselet, 257.

**byrnwi(g)gend**, corselet-warrior, mailed-warrior, [34], 224, 235.

## C.

**cáf**, quick, vigorous, bold, 56.

**Caluarie**, Calvary, 676; on Caluarie, 672, 1011, 1098.

**campwudu**, *m.*, battle-wood, 51.

**can(n)**, *s. cunnan*.

**carcern**, *n.* (Lat. carcer), prison; of carcerne, 715.

**câserdôm**, *m.*, empire, 8.

**câsere**, *m.*, emperor, (of Constantine) 42, 70, 175, 212, 262, 330, 416, 551, 669, 999.

**cearwel**, *m.*, agitation of grief, wave of trouble; cnyssed cearwel-mum, beaten by the waves of trouble, 1258.

**cêas**, *f.*, strife, battle, 56.

**ceaster**, *f.*, city, (of Jerusalem); *gen.* ceastre, 384; *acc.* ceastre, 274, 846, 1205; *gen. pl.* ceastra, 973 [castra].

**ceasterware**, *pl.*, dwellers in the city, citizens, 42.

**cempa**, *m.*, fighter, warrior, champion, [1258].

**cên**, *m.*, resin (rosin); name of the rune for *c(k)*, (*h*), 1258 (*s.* note 1258).

**cennan**, *vv. I.*, engender, beget (cende, 354), bring forth, bear, be born (cenned, 346, 392), procreate, give life to (3d *p. pl. pret.* cendan (cendon), 508), create, give, apply (þám was Jûdas nama cenned, to him was the name Judas given, 587).

**cêol**, *m.*, keel, ship, 250.

**ceruphin**, cherubim, 750.

**cild**, *n.*, child; in cildes hâd, 336, 776.

**cildhâd**, *m.*, childhood, 915.

**cining**, *s. cyning*.

**Ciriacus**, *s. Cyriacus*.

**cirice**, *f.*, church (Scottish kirk), 1008.

**cirran**, *vv. I.*, turn; 3d *p. sg. pret.* cirde; from cyrran, 2d *p. sg. pres.* cyrrest, thou turnest thyself, betakest thyself, etc., 666.

**clâne**, clean, pure; on clânra gemang, into the hosts of the pure, 96; clânum stefnum, with pure voices, 750.

**cleopigan**, *vv. II.*, cry, exclaim, 696; 3d *p. sg. pret.* cleopode, 1100; 3d *p. pl. pret.* cleopodon, 1319.

**clom**, *m.*, fetter, 696.

**clynnan**, *vv. I.*, resound; campwudu clynade, 51.

**cnêo**, *n.*, knee, 848; cnêow, 1136.

**cnêomâgas**, *pl.*, compatriot, companions of race, blood relations, 587, 688.

**cnih**, *mt.*, boy, 339.

**cnihhteong**, in the period of boyhood (of youth); cnihhteong hæleð, a young man in the days of youth, 640.

**cnyssan**, *vv. I.*, strike, beat; cnyssed cearwel-mum, 1258.

**côlian**, *vv. II.*, cool, grow cold, be cold; leomu côlodon, limbs were cold, 883.

**collenferhð**, of elated mind, proud, courageous, 247, 378, 849.

**Constantinus**, Constantine, 79, 103, 1008; gen. Constantines, 8; dat. Constantino, 145.

**corðor**, n., crowd, multitude, following, retinue; dat. sg. on corðre, 70; on wera corðre, 304, 543; acc. sg. corðre, 691; gen. pl. corðra, 374.

**cræft**, m., craft, power, ability, skill, art, knowledge, 154, 374, 558, 595, 1018, 1059, 1172.

**cræftig** (crafty), skilled, powerful, 314, [315(?)], 419.

**Crêcas**, pl., Greeks; on Crêca land, 250, 262, 999.

**Crist**, Christ, 460; gen. Cristes, 103, 212, 499, 973; dat. Criste, 678, 1011, 1035, 1050, 1120; acc. Crist, 798.

**cristen**, Christian (used substantively); cristenra gefêan, joy of the Christians, 980; cristenra cwên, queen of the Christians, 1069: (adjectively), cristenum folce, to the Christian people, 989; cristenum bæawum, to Christian usages, 1211.

**cûð**, known, familiar, 42, 1192.

**cûðe**, s. **cunnan**.

**cuman**, sv. IV., come, 279, 1205; 3d p. pl. pres. cumað, 1303; 3d p. sg. pret. côm, 150; cwôm, 549, 871, 908, 1110; 3d p. pl. pret. cwômon, 274, 1214; p.p. cymen, 1123.

**cunnan**, pret. pres. (1) know; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 635, 683; cann, 684; pl. pres. cunnon, 399, 531, 535; pret. sg. cûðe, 1163; pret. pl. cûðon, 328, 393, 398; opt. pl. cunnen, 374. (2) know how (understand), be able, can; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 640, 925; pl. pres. cunnon, 317, 648; pret. pl. cûðon, 167, 281, 284, 1020;

opt. 2d p. sg. cunne, 857; opt. pl. cunnen, 376.

**cwacian**, vv. II., quake, 758.

**cwalu**, f., torture, violent death, murder, 499.

**cwealm**, m., destruction, death, 676.

**cweðan**, sv. V., say, speak; cweðap, 749; cwæð, quoth, 667; cwædon, 169, 871, 1120.

**cwên**, f., woman, *the* woman, queen (of the emperor's mother), 247, 275, 324, 378, 384, 411, 416, 533, 551, 558, 605, 662, 715, 849, 980, 1018, 1069, 1152, 1170, 1205; dat. cwêne, 587, 610, 1130; gen. sg. cwêne, 1136.

**cwlc**, quick, living, alive, 691.

**cwide**, m., speech, address [547].

**cwôm**, s. **cuman**.

**cwylman**, vv. I., afflict, torture-to-death, kill, 688.

**cýðan**, vv. I., make known, show, tell, 161, 175, 199, 318, 540, 558, 566, 661, 671, 854; pres. (with future significance), cýðe, I will reveal, 702; pret. cýðde, [439]; p.p. cýðed, 827; imperative cýð, 607; wundor cýðan, to work a miracle, 1112.

**cyme**, m., arrival, 41; advent, 1228; appearance (act of appearing), 1086.

**cyman**, s. **cuman**.

**cyn**, **cynn**, n., family, race, people, 188, 209, 305, 521, 591, [837], 898, 1204.

**cynestôl**, m., royal seat, throne, 330.

**cyning**, king (of earthly kings frequently), e.g. 13, 32, 51, 56, etc., 342; (of God), 79, 145, 291, 494, 1248; (of Christ), 392, 800.

[**cyninge**, f., queen, (610)].

**Cyriacus**, proper name, 1059, 1069, 1098, 1211; Ciriacus, 1130. The changed name of the second Judas.

**cyrran**, s. **cirran**.

## D.

**dæd**, f., deed, action, 386, 1283.  
**dædhwæt**, powerful in deed, 292.

**dæg**, m., day; gen. sg. **dæges**, 140; adv. **dæges**, by day, 198; dat. sg. **dæge**, 185; acc. **dæg**, 312, 697, 1223; instrumental, by **briddan dæg**, on the third day, 485; gen. pl. **dagena**, 193, and **daga**, 358.

**dægweorc**, n., day's work, 146.

**dægweorðung**, f., celebration of a day, festival, 1234.

**dæl**, m., deal, part, division, 1298, 1306; share, lot, 1232.

**dælan**, vv. I., divide, be divided, 1286.

**Danûble**, f., dat. 37, acc. 136, Danube.

**dareðlácende**, spear-contenders, lancers; **deareðlácende**, 37; **dareðlácendra**, 651.

**darof**, m., spear, javelin, lance (140).

**darofæsc** (?), m., n. (?), spear of ash, [140].

**Dáuid**, David; **Dáuid cyning**, 342.

**dêad**, dead, 882; **dêadra**, 651, 945.

**dêað**, m., death, 187, 302, 303, 477, 500, 584, 606, 780.

**dêaðcwalu**, f., death-throe; **drêogað dêaðcwale**, they suffer death-throes, 766.

**deareð**, s. **dareð**.

**dêgol**, n., concealment, obscurity, 339.

**delfan**, sv. III., delve, dig, 829.

**dêma**, m., judge, 746, 1283.

**dêman**, vv. I., deem, judge, condemn; **dêman tô dêaþe**, 303, 500; damn, 311.

**dêoful**, m., devil; gen. sg. **dêofles**, 1119; gen. pl. **dêofla**, 181, 302.

**dêofulgild**, n., sacrifices to the devil, idolatry, idol, 1041.

**dêogol**, secret, hidden, concealed, 1093; **dýgol**, 541.

**dêop**, deep (deep buried), secret, hidden, 584; deep, heavy; **dêopra firena**, of deep sins, heavy transgressions, 1314.

**dêop**, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1190.

**dêope**, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1081.

**dêophycgende**, engaged in deep thought, pensive, 352, 882.

**dêoplice**, adv., thoroughly; sup. **dêoplicost**, most thoroughly, 280.

**dêore**, s. **dýre**.

**dêorlice**, dearly, precious, gloriously; sup. **dêorlicost**, in most glorious wise, 280.

**dierne**, s. **dýrne**.

**disig** (cf. **dysig**), foolish, 477.

**dôgorgerim**, number of days; dat. adverbially, **dôgorrimum**, 705; **dogorgerimum**, 780.

**dôm**, m., doom, judgment, 1280; ordeal (**burh þæs dômes fýr**), through the fire of this ordeal, 1314; choice, will (**dôma geweald**), power over wills, 726; glory (**dôm unscyndne**), blameless glory, 365; **dôm**, 450; happiness (**dômes léasne**), deprived of happiness, 945.

**dômgeorn**, eager for glory, 1291.

**dômweorðung**, f., honor through glory, glorious honor, 146.

**dôn**, irr. vb. (S. 429), do; imperative dô, do, 541; put, place, affix, attach, 1175.

**draca**, m., dragon, 766 (s. note 766) [draco].

**drêam**, m., joy, blessedness, [451]; drêam unhwilen, eternal joy, 1261.

**drenc**, m., drowning; sume drenç fornâ, drowning snatched away some, 136.

**drêogan**, sv. II., endure, suffer, tolerate, bear; wergðu drêogan, 211, 952; drêogað ðeaðcwale, 766; pret. nearusorge drêah, 1261.

**drifan**, sv. I., drive, 358.

[**drûsan**, sv. II., full, 1258.]

**drûsian**, wv. II. (?), become turbid, be lazy, burn badly; cen drûsende, rosin burning badly, 1258.

**drýge**, dry; in drýgne sæað, into the dry well, 693.

**dryhten**, Lord (of God), 81, 193, 198, 280, 292, 352, 365, 371, 726, 760, 948, 971, 1010, 1140, 1160, 1168, 1206, 1280; (of Christ) 187, 346, 491, 500, 717, 897.

**dryhtlêoð**, n., song for the people (national song), 342.

**dryhtscipe**, m., valor, heroism, 451.

**dûfan**, sv. II., plunge, thrust; pret. bil in dufan, they thrust in the swords, 122.

**dugan**, avail, be worth, [451].

**dugoð**, uð, f., worth, excellence, joy; duguða lêas, deprived of joys, 683; throng, multitude, 1291; heavenly hosts, duguða dryhten, 81; mankind, men, 450, 1093, 1160.

**dûn**, f., dune, hill, 717.

**duru**, f., door; helle duru, 1230.

**dýgol**, s. ðeogol.

**dynnan**, wv. I., make a noise (cf. v. a. din), 50.

**dýre**, dear, beloved, 292; precious, glorious; sup. ðeorestan, 1234.

**dyrnan**, wv. I., hide, secrete, keep secret, 971; pret. pl. dyrndun, 626.

**dyrne**, secret, hidden, concealed, 723, 1093; dierne, 1081.

**dysig**, n., folly; mid dysige burhdrifen, pervaded with folly, 707.

**dyslic**, foolish; acc. dyslice dæð, foolish deed, 386.

## E.

**êac**, adv., also, 742, 1007; swylce êac, also, likewise, 3; with ond (frequent elsewhere), 1278.

**êaðe**, adv., easily, 1292.

**êadhrêðig**, rejoicing in prosperity, triumphant, blessed; sêo êadhrêðige Elene, 266.

**êadig**, rich, happy, blessed, 806; sêo êadige, 619; êadigra gedryht, 1290.

**êaðmêdu**, f., reverence; pl. ealum êaðmêdum, 1088, 1101.

**êadwela**, m., riches, prosperity, 1316.

**eafera**, m., child, descendant, heir, 439; eafora, 353.

**êage**, n., eye; gen. pl. êagena, 298.

**eal**, eall, (1) all (without substantive); gen. sg. ealles, 512, 1236; nom. pl. ealle, 1118; gen. pl. ealra, 187; eallra, 370, 475; dat. pl. eallum, 1220; acc. pl. ealle, 385; (with substantive), nom. sg. eal, 26 (?), 753; gen. sg. neut. ealles, 486; gen.



sg. f. eallre, 446; dat. sg. ealre, [293]; acc. sg. m. ealne, 731; neut. eall, 1197; gen. pl. eallra, 422, 483, 519, 894, 1285; ealra, 769; alra, 645; allra, 816; dat. pl. eallum, 1088, 1101. (2) entire, whole; ealle gesceaft, whole creation, 729; þeos world eall, this whole world, 1277. (3) every; ealre synne, 772; adv. entirely, wholly; eal, 856; eall, 1131, 1155, 1293, 1311; eallra, in all, 649.

**eald**, old, 207, 455, 905; ald, 252, 1266; *comp.* yldra, elder, older, 159; min yldra, my father, 462; yldra fæder, grandfather, 436.

**ealdfeond**, m., old foe, hereditary foe, embittered adversary, 493.

**ealdgewin**, n., battle in olden days (of the Trojan war), 647.

**earc**, f., ark, ark of the covenant; æt godes earce, 399.

**eard**, m., country, home, dwelling-place, 599, 622.

**earfeðe**, n., hardship, distress, torture, 700, 1292.

**earhfaru**, f., the circuit of the arrow (s. note 44 and 116); (pfeil-flug, kampf, Zupitza) (Umlauf des Heerpfeils, 44; Anprall der Geschosse, 116 (Grim.)). Impetus sagittarum (Dietrich).

**earhgeblond**, n., sea, 239.

**earm**, m., arm, 1236.

**earn**, m., eagle, 29, 111.

**eart** (2d pers. sg. ind. of *béon*), art, 809, 815.

**eastweg**, m., eastern road, path from the east, 255, 996.

**eatol**, dreadful, dire, terrible; eatol æclæca, dire monster, 902.

**eaxlgestealla**, m., shoulder-companion, trusted friend, 64 (s. note 64).

**Ebrêas**, pl., Hebrews, 287, 448. **ebrêisc**, Hebrew; ebrêisce æ, 397; *weras ebrese* = Ebrêas, 559; on ebrisc, in Hebrew, 725.

**êce**, eternal, everlasting; êce lif, 526; êcra gestealda, everlasting mansions, 802; êces êadwelan, 1316; êces dêman, 746; êce cining, 800; êce rex, 1042.

**êce**, adv., eternally, continually, forever, 1218, 1231.

**êðe**, easy, agreeable, pleasant; *superl.* êðost, 1294.

**êðel**, country, native land, home, 1220, [1294].

**êðgesýne**, readily seen, visible, 256.

**êðigea**, wv. II., breathe, ascend, 1107.

**edniwunga**, anew (cf. *geedniwian*, to renew), 300.

**êdre**, adv., immediately, forthwith, at once, 649; syððan . . . êdre, as soon as; syððan andsware êdre gehýrdon, 1002.

**efnan**, wv. I., do, perform, execute, 713.

**eft**, adv., again, 143, 148, 382, 514, 516, 903, (921), 924, 1000, 1155, 1220, 1275; afterwards, later, 255, 350, 500.

**egesa**, m., fear, terror (consternation, dismay); egsan geaclad, with fear disquieted, 57, 1129; egesan hwôpan, to threaten with terror, 82; egesan geþræde, by fear oppressed, 321.

**êgstrêam**, m., sea-stream, current, river (of the Danube); êgstrêame nêah, 66; sea, (on êgstrêame, 241).

**eh**, m., n. (?), horse, name of the rune for *e*, (*ſ*), 1262.

**êhtan**, wv. I., with gen. pursue;

pret. *ċhton elþeoda*, 139; persecute (*sê ċhteð þin*, who will persecute thee, 928).

*elde*, pl., 476; *ilde*, 521; *ylde*, [451], 792; men.

*êled*, m., fire, (1294).

*Elene*, Helen, 219, 266, 332, 404, 573, 604, 620, 642, 685, 953, 1051, 1198, 1218; gen. *Elenan*, 848; dat. *Elenan*, 1003, 1063.

*ellen*, n., courage, strength, zeal; *elnes oncyðig*, unacquainted with strength, powerless, 725; *elnes ānhýdig*, determined in zeal, 829.

*elþeod*, f., strange nation, hostile nation, enemy, 139.

*elþeodig*, strange, hostile (without substantive); *elþeodig*, 908; *elpeodige*, 57, 82.

*ende*, m., end, 590, 802, 811, 894, 953; limit, boundary, *lifes æt ende*, at the limit of life, 137; on *Rôwwara* *rices ende*, on the boundary of the empire of the Romans, 59.

*endelif*, n., end of life, 585.

*enge*, narrow; *fram þam engan hofe*, out of this narrow (contracted) court, 712; in *þam engan hām*, in that contracted home (*i.e.* hell); *enge rûne*, close secret, 1262.

*engel*, m., angel; gen. pl. 79, 476, 487, 773, 777, 784, 858, 1101, 1231, 1281, 1307, 1316; dat. pl. *englum*, 622, 1320.

*engalcyn*, n., race of angels, 733.

*ent*, m., giant (31).

*êode*: pret. to *gân* (s. S. § 430), went, went away; *eode*, 1096; *eodon*, 411, 557, 846; *eodan*, 320, 377.

*eoforcumbul*, n., sign of the bear (an image on the helmet), helmet, 259; *eofur*, 76.

*eofot*, n., sin, guilt, crime; un-

*scyldigne eofota gehwylces*, innocent of every sin, 423.

*eofulsæc*, n., blasphemy, 524.

*êom*; 1st p. sg. pres. ind. of *beon*, am; *ic (the devil) . . . êom*, etc., 923.

*eorcnanstân*, m., precious stone (cf. *eorclanstân*, B. 1209); *mid þam æðelestum eorcnanstānum*, with the most costly precious stones, 1025.

*eorðcýning*, m., earthly king; *þam æðelestan eorðcýninga*, to the noblest of the kings of earth, 1174.

*eorðe*, f., earth, 753; dat. for *eorðan*, 591; on *eorðan*, 622, 878, 1109; of *eorðan*, 1226; acc. *eorðan*, 728, 829; instr. *eorðan*, 836.

*eorðweg*, m., path of earth, earth; *ofeorðwegum*, from the paths of earth, 736; on *eorðwege*, on earth, 1015.

*êoredcest*, f., crowd (?); *fēðan trymedon êoredcestum*, the infantry was strengthened by crowds, 36 (s. note 36).

*eorl*, m., earl, warriors, (of Constantine's retinue) 12, 66; (of Helen's retinue) 225, 256, 275, 620, 848, 1198; (of the Jews) 321, 332, 404, 417, 435; (of Moses) 787; (Judas is) *eorla hléo*, 1047. Selection on account of excellence is the dominant factor in this word.

*eorlmægen*, n., multitude of noble men, 981.

*eorre*, s. *yrre*.

*êow*, pers. prn., you; dat. pl. from *ðu*, thou, 298, 309, 339, and frequently.

*êow*, pers. prn. you; acc. pl. from *ðu*, thou, 295, 318, 368, and frequently.

*êower*, poss. prn., your, 305, 315, 375, etc.

**ermðu**, f., misery; yrmðu, 953; pl. in ermðum, 768.

**Essáias**, Essáias, 350.

**êst**, favor, love grace; þurh meotodes êst, 986.

**Eusebius**, Eusebius; acc. Eusebium, 1051.

**êwigean**, wv. I., to show one's self, [1107].

## F.

**fæc**, n., period of time, interval, while; ymb lytel fæc, after a little while, 272, 383; on swâ lytlum fæc, in such a little while, 960.

**fæcne**, deceitful, delusive, 577; uncertain, unreliable, 1237.

**fæder**, m., father, (of God) 784, 891, 1084, 1106, 1151; (of earthly relationship) 343, 463, 517, 528; min yldra fæder, my grandfather, 436; dat. fæder, 438, 454; pl. fæderas, forefathers, ancestors, fathers, 388, 398, 425, 458.

**fæderlic**, paternal, ancestral; þa fæderlican lâre, ancestral teaching, 431.

**fæðm**, m., fathom, expanse; sæs sidne fæðm, the wide expanse of waters, 729; outstretched arms, encircling arms (on fæðme, 881); embrace (in dracan fæðme, in the embrace of the dragon, 766).

**fæðman**, wv. I., embrace, encircle, surround, 972.

**fêge**, doomed to death (nothing to do with N.H.G. feige, cowardly), 117; dead ofer þæt fêge hûs, over that dead frame, 881.

**fêger**, fair, beautiful, joyful, 98, 242, 891, 911, 949.

**fêgere**, adv., beautifully, admirably, 743, 1213.

**fâh**, colored, stained, variegated, spotted; weorcum fâh, spotted by works, 1243.

**fâh**, hostile, guilty, abhorred (of the devil), 769, 925, (1243 ?).

**fâle**, faithful, good, lovely; fâle friðowebba, lovely weaver of peace, 88.

**fâmīg**, foamy, foaming, 237.

**fær**, n., journey, warlike journey, war, [93].

**fær**, m., danger, 93, 646.

**faran**, sv. VI., go, travel, march, march thither, advance; pret. sg. fôr, 27, 35, 51; pret. pl. fôron, 21, 261; þe geond lyft farað, who fly through the air, 734; færeð (of the wind), 1274.

**fæst**, fast, firm, secure, 252, 723, 771, 883, 909; fæste on fyrðe, 570; fæst on ferhðe, 1037, steadfast in heart.

**fæste**, adv., fast, firmly, steadfastly, [213], 933, 937, 1208.

**fæsten**, n., fastness, 134.

**fæstlice**, adv., firmly, securely, 427, 797.

**fæt**, vessel, casket, 1026.

**fêa**, few; þeah hira fêa wæron, although there were few of them, 174; fêam siðum, few times, seldom, 818.

**feala**, with gen., many; obj. acc. feala wunðra, 362, 778; feala hearma, 912; dædra feala, 945; adv. acc. feala mæla, 987; feala tida, 1044; nom. feale, is nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra, etc., 636 (s. S. 275). [Ger. viel.]

**feallan**, red. vb., fall; pret. pl. fêollon, 127, 1134.

**fearoðhengest**, m., seahorse, ship, 226.

**fêða**, m., infantry-man, foot-soldier, infantry, army; fêðan, 35.

**fêðegest**, m., guest coming on foot, newcomer, stranger; pl. **fêðegestas**, 845.

**feng**, m., grip, embrace; in **fýres feng**, in the fire's embrace, 1287.

**fêogan**, **fêon**, wv. III., hate, 360; pret. pl. **fêodon**, 356.

**feoh**, n. (Ger. *vieh*), cattle, possessions, money. Name of the rune for *f*. (*F*), 1270.

**feohgestrêon**, n., possessions, riches; gen. pl. **feohgestrêona**, 911.

**fêond**, enemy; gen. pl. **fêonda**, 68, 108, 1179; acc. pl. **fêond**, 93 (S. 286). (Of the devil), 207, 900, 954; gen. sg. **fêondes** (721?).

**fêondscipe**, m., enmity, hatred; þurh **fêondscipe**, 356, 498.

**feor**, far, distant (from the surface), deep; on **.xx. fôtmælum feor**, twenty feet deep, 831; distant (from present), remote past, far back in the past, 1142.

**feorh**, m. n., life; gen. sg. **feores**, 680; dat. sg. **feore** (?), 498; acc. pl. **feore**, 134; period of time, time; **tô wídan feore**, for extended time, for eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on **wídan feore**, throughout (in) extended time, 1288 (S. 273).

**feorhlegu**, f., life's end, death, murder; **tô feorhlege**, 458.

**feorhneru**, f., preservation of life, rescue, deliverance, salvation, 898.

**feorran**, adv., from afar, 993, 1213.

**fêower**, four, (744).

**fêran**, wv. I., go, march, journey, 215.

**ferhð**, m. n., soul, mind, heart; **ferhð**, 174, 991; dat. sg. on **ferhðe**, 1037, 1164; on **fyrðe**, 463, 570, 641; in **fyrhðe**, 196; acc. sg. **ferhð**, 797;

acc. pl. **ferhð**, 427: (adverbially) life time (**wídan fyrhð**, 761; **wídan ferhð**, 801), throughout eternity, eternally.

**ferhðgglêaw**, wise in heart, wise; 327; **fyrhð**, 881.

**ferhðsefa**, life-spirit, mind, heart; on **ferhðsefan**, 316, 850, 895; on **firhðsefan**, 213; on **fyrhðsefan**, 98, 1079; acc. **fryhðsefan**, 534.

**ferian**, wv. I., carry, bear, 108. Cf. N.E. ferry.

**fêt**, s. **fôt**.

**fiðru**, n. pl., feathers, wings; mid **syxum fiðrum**, with six wings, 743.

**fiifelwæg**, m., sea-monster's waves, sea, 237.

**fifhund**, five hundred, d., (379).

**findan**, sv. III., (1) find, 924; 2d p. sg. pres. **findest**, 84; 3d p. pl. pres. **findaþ**, 373, 1032; pret. sg. **fand**, 202, 1255; also **funde**, 831 (s. 386, n. 2); pret. pl. **fundon**, 327, 379, 1217; pret. opt. **funde**, 1080; p.p. **funden**, 974, 987. (2) find out, discover, 632, 641.

**finger**, m., finger; þurh **fingra geweald**, 120.

**firas**, m. pl., men; **nerigend fira**, 1078, 1173; **fira cynne**, 898.

**fíren**, f., transgression, sin; on **fírenum**, 909; **déopra fírena**, 1314.

**fírhð**-, s. **ferhð**-.

**fiân**, m. f., arrow; **fiâna scûras**, showers of arrows, 117.

**fiêogan**, sv. II., fly; pret. pl. **daroðas flugon**, spears flew, 140.

**fiêon**, sv. II., flee; pret. pl. **flugon**, 127, 134.

**fiht**, m., flight; on **fihte**, a flight, on the wing, in motion, 744.

**fiðd**, m., flood, flow of the tide,

current; flôdas gefýsde, currents set in motion, 1270.

**flôdweg**, m., current's road, water-way, sea, [215].

**flot**, n. [from flêotan, to float], [water deep enough to float a ship (B.)]; sea (Grein), swimming, sea-voyage (Z.); tō flote fýsan, to prepare for the sea-voyage, 226.

**fôdder**, n., fodder (Ger. futter), 360.

**folc**, n., folk, people, nation, 872, 1287; gen. sg. 157, [213], 499, 1095; dat. sg. folce, 415, 895, 989, 1056; acc. sg. folc, 117; instr. sg. folce, 891; pl. men, people, 362; gen. folca, 27, 215, 502; dat. folcum, 1143.

**folcscearu**, f., folkshare, part of a people, nation, people; on þýne folscere, 402; in þære folcsceare, 968.

**foldbûende**, pl., earth-dweller, inhabitant of earth, 1014.

**folde**, f., earth; foldan getýned, 702; foldan begræfen, 974; in foldan, 987, 1080.

**foldgræf**, n., earth-grave; of foldgræfe, out of its earth-grave, 845.

**foldweg**, m., earth-way, road over the earth; feran foldwege, 215.

**folgað**, m., following, retainers, retainers' service, 904.

**folgian**, vv. II., follow, obey, be subject to; mânþeawum minum folgāþ, he is subject to my sinful usages, 930.

**folm**, f., hand; his folme, 1066; hæðenum folmum, 1076.

**for**, prep., for. I. with dat. (1) local, before, in the sight of, in the presence of, 4, 110, 124, 170, 175, 180, 332, 351, 362, 404, 406,

417, 587, 591, 596, 620, 688, 782, 979, 1198, 1273; (2) causal (objective), because of, on account of, 63, 491, 521, 677, 703; (subjective), out of, from, for, on account of, 496, 564, 687, 1134; (3) in regard to (for þām næglum, in regard to the nails, 1065). II. with acc., for, in the place of, instead of, 318, 546.

**fôr**, f., journey, [1262].

**foran**, adv., before, in front, 1184.

**forð**, adv., forth. I. (with verbs of motion giving direction); forð onsendan, send forth, 120; gedoforð, show forth, disclose, 784; forð gewitan, go forth, depart, die, 636, 1268; forð . . . up eðigean, ascend, 1105. II. (temporal), (1) forth, from now on, from this time on, 318, 1062; fram orde oð ende forð, from the beginning (even) until the end, 590; oð þæt æfen forð fram dæges orde, from the beginning of day (even) until evening, 139 (in these two phrases it gives direction in time); (2) continually, 192, 213.

**forðgewitan**, sv. I., go, vanish; forðgewitenra, 636.

**forðsnoter**, **forðsnotter**, very wise; acc. m. forðsnoterne, 1053; forðsnotterne, 1161; gen. pl. forðsnotterra, 379.

**fore**, prep., before, with dat. or acc. (1) (*local*), mē fore, before me, 577; fore onsýne, before the sight, 746; fore Elenan cnêo, before Helen's knee, 848; (2) (*temporal*), ūs fore, before us, 637.

**fore**, adv., before, beforehand, aforesometimes, once upon a time, once, 345, 1262.

**foresnotter**, very wise, [379].

**foreþanc**, m., forethought; pl. **náhton foreþancas**, they had no forethought, 356.

**forgifan**, sv. V., give, grant, bestow; pret. sg. **forgeaf**, 144, 164, 354, 1218.

**forlæran**, wv. I., mis-teach, lead astray by false teaching, seduce, 208.

**forlætan**, red. vb., (1) let (with inf.); pret. sg. **forlet** . . . **sêcan**, 598; imperative, **forlæt** . . . **ástigan**, 793. (2) with adverb of direction; pres. opt. **mê of** . . . **ûp forlæten**, let me up out of, 700; pret. opt. **hine of** . . . **ûp forlête**, 712. (3) let go, relinquish, abandon, renounce; pres. opt. **þa fæderlican lâre forlêten**, 432; **bûtan þû forlæte þa lêasunga**, unless thou desist from this lying, 689; pres. ind. (with future significance); **hê forlæteþ lâre þine**, he will renounce thy teaching, 929.

**forniman**, sv. IV., take away, snatch away, 578; pret. sg. **fornam sume wig fornam**, 131; **sume drenc fornam**, 136.

**forsêcan**, wv. I., to follow closely, to punish, persecute; **sârum forsôht**, 933.

**forsêon**, sv. V., scorn, abhor; pret. pl. **forsâwon**, 1318; **forsegon**, 389 (S. 391. 5).

**fortyhtan**, wv. I., mislead, lead astray; pret. sg. **fortyhte**, 208.

**forþan**, **forðan**, for that, therefore, on that account, 309, 517, 522, 1319.

**forþryccan**, wv. I., crush, oppress; **þrêam forþrycced**, 1277.

**forþylman**, wv. I., surround, envelop; **þêostrum forþylmed**, enveloped in darkness, 767.

**forwyrd**, f., destruction; in wita

**forwyrd**, in the destruction of hell, 765.

**fôot**, m., foot; pl. **fêt**, 1066.

**fôtmæl**, n., foot-measure, foot, 831.

**fram**, prep. with dat. (instr.). (1) from (motion away); **fram rûne**, 411. (2) from (measure of distance — in time), 140; (from), 590. (3) from (with idea of separation), 296, 299, 301, 1120, 1309. (4) from, by (agent with passive), 190, 701, 1142. (5) from, out of (source), 712.

**Francan**, pl., Franks, 21.

**frætwan**, wv. irr. (S. 408. 6), adorn, 1199.

**frætwe**, f. pl., ornament; **fræt-wum beorht**, bright with ornaments, 88; **landes frætwe**, the ornaments of the land, 1271.

**frêa**, m., lord, king (of God), 680, 1307; (of Christ), 488, 1067.

**frêene**, terrible; on **þam fræcnan fære**, in the terrible danger, 93.

**fremman**, wv. I., do, accomplish, 646; exercise, offer (**andsæc fremede**, I offered opposition, 472; **wiðersæc fremedon**, they offered contradiction, 569); commit, (**þæt þû hospcwide, æfst ne eofulsæc æfre ne fremme**, that thou mayest never commit scornful speech, hate or blasphemy, 524).

**frêobearn**, n., noble child; **cyninges frêobearn**, the King's noble child, 672.

**freoðian**, wv. II., have a care for, protect, guard; **freoðode**, 1147.

**frêond**, m., friend, 954; pl. **frýnd**, 360 (S. 286).

**frêondlêas**, friendless, 925.

**frêondrædden**, f., friendship; **frêondræddenne**, 1208.

**fricca**, m., herald; **hreopan**

(hreoƿon) friccan, the heralds made proclamation, 54, 550.

**fricggan**, sv. V., inquire, ask, 157, 560; fricgendra, 991.

**frīð**, m. n., peace, protection, safety, 1184. [Ger. friede].

**frīðelēas**, peaceless, deserted of peace, 127.

**frīðian**, s. **freoðian**.

**frīðowebba**, m., weaver of peace; fæle frīðowebba (of the angel), 88.

**frignan**, sv. III., ask; frignan ongan, 443, 570, 850, 1068, 1164; 2d p. sg. frignest, 589; 3d p. sg. frigneð, 534; p.p. frugnen, 542.

**frigu**, f., love; þurh weres frige, 341.

**frôð**, prudent, wise, 343, 431, 438, 463, 531, 542; frôðne, 1164; frôðra, 637; experienced, old, frôð, 1237. Adverb, wisely; frode, 443.

**frôfor**, f., consolation, joy; gen. sg. frôfre gast, 1037, 1106; dat. sg. tô frôfre, 502, 1143; gen. pl. frôfra mæst, 196, 993.

**from**, s. **fram**.

**from**, active, bold, brave; fyrdrincas frome, warriors bold, 261.

**fromlice**, adv., boldly, quickly, 454.

**fruma**, m., beginning, origin (fram fruman worulde, from the beginning of the world, 1142); originator, author, 772, 793, 839; the first, the chief, prince (herga fruman, 210, [213, 518]).

**frymð**, m. f., beginning, 345, 502.

**frýnd**, s. **frêond**.

**ful**, full, 752, 939. Adv., fully, full; ful geare, 167; ful gere, 860.

**fûl**, n., foulness, uncleanness, impurity, 769.

**fultum**, m., help; on fultum, in help, 1053.

**fulwiht**, f. n. m. (?), baptism; þurh fulwihte, 172; fulwihte onfêng, receive baptism, 192; onfêng . . . fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1034.

**furðum**, even, just; syððan furðum, just as soon as, 914.

**furður**, further, more, 388.

**fûs**, ready, ready for (with gen.); siðes fûs, ready for the jûrney, 1219; ready to die, 1237.

**fylgan**, wv. I., follow; gedwolan fylgdon, followed error, 371.

**fyllan**, wv. I., fell, cause to fall, discard; gedwolan fylde, he discarded error, 1041.

**fyr**, comp. to feor, [646].

**fýr**, n., fire; ðurh fýres bléo, through the form of fire, 1106; in fýres feng, in the embrace of fire, 1287; þurh ofnes fýr, 1311; þurh þæs dômes fýr, through the fire of this ordeal (purgatorial), 1314.

**fýrbæð**, n., fire-bath, hell-fire; on fýrbæðe, 949.

**fýrd**, m., army; fýrda mæst, 35.

**fýrdhwæt**, brave in war, warlike, 21, 1179.

**fýrdlêoð**, n., war-song; fýrdlêoð âgôl wulf, the wolf sang his battle-song, 27.

**fýrdrinc**, m., warrior; fýrdrincas frome, 261.

**fýrhât**, hot as fire, ardent; fýrhât lufu, 937.

**fýrhð**, s. **ferhð**.

**fýrhðwêrig**, sad at heart, sorrowful; fýrhðwêrige, 560.

**fýrmest**, adv., first, at first, 68; first of all, especially, 316.

**fýrn**, adv., formerly, in olden days, of yore, long ago, 632, 641, 974.

**fýrndagas**, m. pl., days of yore; (on) fýrndagum, 398, 425, 528, [722].

**fyrngeflit**, n., old strife; *burh fyrngeflit*, 904.

**fyrngemynd**, n., recollection of former deeds, history, 327.

**fyrngewrit**, n., old writing, ancient scripture; *burh fymgewrito*, 155; *fyrngewritu*, 373, 431, 560.

**fyrngid**, n., ancient word, ancient prophecy; *fyrngidda frôd*, 542.

**fyrnweota**, m., wise old man, prophet; *frôd fyrnweota* (of David), 343; *frôd fyrnwiota* (of Sachijs), 438; *burh fyrnwtan*, 1154.

**fyrst**, m., space of time, time (Ger. *frist*); *nihtlangne fyrst*, 67; *æfter fyrste*, 490; *vii.nihtafyrst*, 694.

**fyrstmearc**, f., definite time, appointed time; *æfter fyrstmeorce*, 1034, 1268.

**fyrwet**, n., curiosity, desire of knowledge; *mec . . . fyrwet myn-gaþ*, desire of knowledge reminds me, etc., 1079.

**fýsan**, vv. I., hasten, make haste, prepare one's self; *tô flote fýsan*, to get ready for the sea-voyage, 226; *fýsan . . . tô råde*, get ready for the journey, 981.

## G.

**gād**, n., lack, 992.

**galan**, sv. VI., sing, scream; *hrefen úppe gōl*, the raven screamed on high, 52; *þā wæs . . . sigeleoð galen*, 124.

**gælan**, vv. I., hesitate, delay; *scealcas ne gældon*, the servants did not delay, 692, 1001.

**galdor**, m., sound, tone, song, speech; *galdrum cýðan*, 161.

**galga**, m., gallows, cross; on *galgan*, 179, 489, 719.

**gamel**, old, aged; *me . . . game-lum tô gēoce*, to me an old man for my assistance, 1247.

**gang**, m. [Ger. *gang*], course; dat. pl. *wintra gangum*, 633; *geāra gongum*, 648; *wyrda gangum*, 1256.

**gangan**, red. vb., go; imperative *gangaþ nū* (*snūde*), go now (quickly), 313, 372, 406.

**gār**, m., spear; *gāras lixtan*, the spears glittered, 23, 125; *gāras . . . forð onsendan*, send forth . . . spears, 118.

**gārþracu**, f., storm of spears, battle; *æt gārþræce*, 1186.

**gārþrist**, bold with the spear, 204.

**gāst**, m. (1) ghost, spirit (as principle of life); *his gāst onsende*, gave up the ghost, 480; *gāste ge-gearwod*, supplied with spirit, 889. (2) spirit, soul; *gāste mīnum*, 471. (3) pl. spirits (demons) (of Christ); *se gāsta helm*, 176; (of God), *gāsta gēocend*, 682, 1077, — *scyppend*, 791, — *weard*, 1022; *fram unclænnum . . . gāstum*, from unclean spirits (i.e. demons), 302; *geōmre gāstas*, 182. (4) the spirit, spirit of God, Holy Ghost; *hālig gāst*, 936, 1145; *frōfre gāst*, 1037, 1106; *burh gāstes gife*, 199, 1058, 1157; *gāstes mih-tum*, 1070, 1100; *burh dryhtnes gāst*, 352.

**gāstgerýne**, n., spirit's secret, spiritual mystery; *gāstgerýnum*, 189, 1148.

**gāsthālig**, holy in spirit, endowed with the Holy Ghost, 562.

**gāstlēas**, without spirit, soulless, dead; *gingne gāstlēasne*, 875.

**gāstsunu**, m., spiritual son; *godes gāstsunu*, God's spiritual son (Christ), 673.



**gê** . . . **gê**, both . . . and, 965, 966; whether . . . or, 629, 631.

**gê**, prn.; 2d pers. pl. ye, you, 290, 293, 294, and often.

**geâclian**, wv. II., frighten, excite, disquiet; **egsan geâclad**, by fear disquieted, 57; **egesan geâclod**, 1129.

**gêacnian** = **ge-êacnian**, become pregnant, fructify; **wæstmum gêacnod**, 341.

**geador**, adv., together, 26, 889.

**geagncwide**, m., contradiction, answer; **grimne geagncwide**, angry contradiction, 525; **gêncwidas glêawe**, wise answers, 594.

**geagninga**, adv., directly, completely, perfectly, 673.

**geâr**, n., year, 7; **geâra hwyrftum**, 1; **geâra gongum**, 648; **æfter gêarum**, 1265.

**geâra**, adv., formerly, of yore, 1266.

**geârdagas**, m. pl., days of the year, days of life, 1267; days of yore (**geârdagum**, 290, 835).

**geare**, (**gere**, **gearu**, **gearwe**.) adv., readily, clearly, well, accurately, exactly, fully, completely, 167, 399, 419, 531, 648, 719; **gere**, 860; **gearwe**, 1240; (**gearu**, 1045 ?); comp. **geawor**, 946; superl. **gearwast**, 328.

**gearolice**, adv., readily, fully, thoroughly, 288.

**gearu**, ready, 85, 222, 605, 1029, 1045 (?); pl. **gearwe**, 23, 227, 555.

**gearusnotter**, very wise, skilled; with gen. **gidda gearosnotor**, 418; with dat. **gidдум gearusnottorne**, 586.

**gearwe**, s. **geare**.

**gearwian**, wv. II., make ready, prepare one's self, 1000.

**geâsne**, with gen., poor in, destitute of; **gôda geâsne**, 924.

**geatolic**, adorned, splendid, stately; **geatolic gûðscrûd**, splendid battle dress, 258; **geatolic gûðcwên**, stately queen of battle, 331.

**gebann**, n., commission, order, behest; **þurh heard gebann**, by strict behest, 557.

**gebâro**, n. pl., conduct, demeanor (**beornes gebâro**, 710); actions, deeds (**þeôda gebâru**, 659).

**gebêodan**, sv. II., bid, command, direct, 276, 1007.

**gebîdan**, sv. I., wait, 865.

**gebîndan**, sv. III., bind; p.p. **sûsle gebunden**, 772; **bitrum gebunden**, 1245.

**geblissian**, wv. II., rejoice, make glad, delight; p.p. **geblissod**, 840, 876, 990, 1126.

**gebrec**, n., breaking, crash, noise; **borda gebrec**, crash of shields, 114.

**gebringan** (s. **bringan**), **gebrôht**, [614].

**gebyrde**, by birth, innate, natural; him **gebyrde is**, it is innate in him, 593.

**gecêosan**, sv. II., choose, select; pret. sg. **gecêas**, 1039, 1166; p.p. **gecorenne**, 1059; **tô gecêosanne** (gerund), 607.

**geclênsian**, wv. II., cleanse, 678; p.p. **geclênsod**, 1035, 1311.

**gecnâwan**, red. vb., know, recognize; pret. sg. **gecnêow**, 1140; pret. sg. opt. **gecnêowe**, 708; p.p. **gecnâwen**, 808.

**gecost**, tried, proved; bill **gecost**, tried sword, 257; **hêape gecoste**, with a tried hand, 269; **guman gecoste**, 1186.

**gecwæðan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. **gecwæð** (formula) **þæt word**

gecwæð, this word he spake, 338, 344, 440, 939, 1191.

gecwême, pleasing, dear, 1050.

gecýðan, *vv. I.*, announce, to make known, 409, 588, 861; *opt. pres.* gecýðe, 690; imperative, þonne þú snúde gecýð, then speak out quickly, 446; *gerund*, tō gecýðanne, 533; show, reveal, 595; *opt. pres.* gecýðe, 1091; *p.p.* gecýðed, 816, 1050; gecýðde . . . wundor, showed a miracle (*i.e.* worked a miracle), 866.

gecynd, *f.*, nature; manna gecynd, nature of men, human nature, 735.

gecyrran, *vv. I.*, turn [*Ger. kehren*], change; nama wæs gecyrred, the name was changed, 1061; geogoð is gecyrred, youth is passed, 1265.

gedafenlic, becoming, suitable, proper, 1168.

gedōn, (*S.* 429), do, apply; tō hwan hio þa næglas . . . gedōn meahte, to what purpose she might apply these nails, 1158; show; gedō nú . . . forð beaccu þin, show forth now thy sign, 784.

gedryht, *f.*, multitude, host, 27, 737, 1290.

gedwola, *m.*, error, heresy, 311, 371, 1041, 1119.

gedýrsian, *vv. II.*, honor, glorify; gedýrsod, [451].

geearnian, *vv. II.*, earn, deserve, 526.

geefnan, *vv. I.*, accomplish, execute; hio geefnde swā, she executed it thus, 1015.

gefær, *n.*, journey, warlike expedition, army, 68.

gefaran, *sv. VI.*, go, depart, depart hence, die; gefærenne man, 872.

gefæstnian, *vv. II.*, fasten, make fast; *p.p.* gefæstnod, 1068.

gefêa, *m.*, joy, 195; gefêan, 870, 949, 980.

gefeallan, *red. vb.*, fall; *p.p.* gefeallen, 651.

gefeoht, *n.*, fight, combat, battle; burh gefeoht, 646; æt gefeohte, in battle, 1184.

gefêon, *sv. V.* (1), rejoice, be delighted; contracted participle, (*S.* 373); ferhð gefêonde, the soul rejoicing, 174, 991; *pret. pl.* leode gefêgon, the people were delighted, 1116. (2) rejoice at, glory in (with *gen. of object of joy*); weorces gefeat, rejoiced at the work, 110, 849; cwên siðes gefeah, the queen gloried in the voyage, 247.

gefêran, *vv. I.*, fare, come, go; ðu gefêran, ascend, 736; feorran gefêrede, those come from afar, 993.

gefetlan, *vv. II.*, fetch, bring, 1053; gefetigean, 1161.

geflic, *n.*, fraud, deceit; mid fæcne geflice, with delusive deceit, 577.

geflit, *n.*, contention, strife; geflitu ræran, raise strife, 443; geflitu rærdon, joined strife, 954.

gefrætwan, *vv. II.*, fret, adorn; *p.p.* gefrætwad, 743.

gefrêge, known, 968.

gefremman, *vv. I.*, do, perform, commit; gif wê . . . bôte gefremmaþ, if we do repentance, 575; feala . . . wundra gefremede, 363 (*cf.* 779, 912); oft gê dyslice dæd gefremedon, 386; þe wê gefremedon, which we committed, 402 (*cf.* 415, 818); effect (fram blindnesse bôte gefremede, 298); grant (miltse gefremede, 501).

gefrigan, *sv. V.*, learn by in-

quiry, learn; p.p. gefrigen, 155; gefrâgon, [1116].

**gefrignan**, sv. III., find out by asking, learn; pret. pl. gefrignon, 172; gefrignen, 1014.

**gefullæstan**, wv. I., help, 1151.

**gefulwian**, wv. II., baptize; p.p. gefulwad, 1044.

**gefylgan**, wv. I., follow, persist in (with dat.); gif gē bissum læase leng gefylgað, if you persist in this lie longer, 576.

**gefyllan**, wv. I., fill (opt. sg. gefylle, 680; p.p. gefylled, 452, 1143); finish, fulfil (opt. sg. gefylle, 1084; pret. sg. gefylde, 1071; p.p. gefylled, 1131, 1135).

**gefýsan**, wv. I., hasten, incite, set in motion; flodas gefýsde, 1270; with gen. be ready for; siðes gefýsde, [22], 260.

**gegearwian**, wv. II., make ready, equip (p.p. gegearwod, 47); equip, supply (gāste gegearwod, provided with spirit, 889).

**geglengan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde geglenged, 90.

**gehæftan**, wv. I., chain, hold captive, torture; hungre gehæfted, tortured by hunger, 613.

**geheaðrian**, wv. II., confine; in nêdcleofan nearwe geheaðrod, confined in its narrow prison, 1276.

**gehealdan**, red. vb., hold, observe; ond bæt forð gehêold, and observed it (i.e. Christianity) from that time forth, 192.

**gehðu**, f., care, grief, sorrow; acc. gehðu, 609; on gehðu, 667; dat. pl. gehðum, 322, [531].

**gehigd**, f., thought; heortan gehigdum, with the heart's thoughts, 1224.

**gehladan**, sv. VI., load; pret. pl. gehlôdon, 234.

**gehlêða**, m., companion, comrade; holtes gehlêða, the wood's companion, 113.

**gehwâ**, prn., each, every (with following gen.); gen. worda gehwæs, 569; dat. sg. daga, niða, beorna, manna gehwâm, 358, 465, 1187, 1229; acc. on healfa gehwæne, (548); dat. sg. fem. in cæstra gehwære, 973 (s. note 548).

**gehwæðer**, prn., each of two, either, both; gehwæðres wâ, woe in either event, 628; bega gehwæðres, in both respects, 964.

**gehwær**, adv., everywhere, [548], 1183.

**gehweorfan**, sv. III., turn; sê ðe tō bôte gehwearf, who turned to repentance, 1126.

**gehwylc**, prn. (with gen.), each; tæcna gehwylces, 319 (cf. 423, 910, 1030, 1156, 1310); gumena gehwylcum, 278; scylda gehwylcre, 1313; fêonda gehwylcne, 1179; þinga gehwylc, 409 (cf. 645, 1317); ânra gehwylc = each, 1287 (S. 347); (without following substantive), gehwylcne, 598: (as adj.), dædra gehwylcra, of all deeds, 1283.

**gehýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. gehýdde, 832; gehýded, 1092.

**gehýnan**, wv. I., bring low, humiliate, afflict, weaken, 923; hungre gehýned, weakened by hunger, 720.

**gehýran**, wv. I., hear, perceive, learn (by hearsay), 333, 364, 442, 511, 660, 709, 957, 1002, 1282; hear = hearken unto; swâ ðu gehýrdest þone hālgan wer, as Thou heardest that holy man, 785.

**gehyrstan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde gehyrsted, 331.

**gehyrwan**, *vv. I.*, neglect; word *gehyrwan*, 221.

**gefewan**, *gefȳwan*, *vv. I.*, show; *pret.* *gefȳwdest*, 787; *gefȳwde*, 488; *p.p.* *gefȳwed*, 74, 183; *gefiewed*, 102.

[*gelæcan*, 43; translated by *Kemble*, *move.*]

**gelædan**, *vv. I.*, lead, conduct; *hine . . . ūp gelæddon of carcerne*, they led him up out of prison, 714.

**gelæstan**, *vv. I.*, accomplish, carry out, perform, do (*Ger. leisten*); *tō gelæstenne*, 1166; *gelæste*, 1197; *exercise, practice*, 1208.

**gelæafa**, *m.*, belief, faith, 491, 966, 1036, 1137.

**gelæafful**, faithful, 960; *gelæaf-full*, 1048.

**gelæodan**, *red. vb.*, grow, increase; *geloden under læafum*, grown under leaves, 1227.

**gelettan**, *vv. I.*, hinder; *geletest læð werod*, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 94.

**gelic**, like; *englum gelice*, like the angels, 1320; *superl. adv. winde geliccost*, very like the wind, 1272.

**gelifan**, *sv. I.*, go, reach (*sybban tō hȳðe . . . geliden hæfdon*, after they had attained to the harbor (reached the harbor), 249); *go*, pass away, vanish (*lifwynne geliden*, vanished with the joy of living, 1269).

**gelimpan**, *sv. III.*, happen (*swā hit gelamp*, 271, 1155); *befall*, happen to, 441; *succeed*, be successful, 963.

**gelyfan**, *vv. I.*, believe, 518, 796.

**gemang**, *n.*, troop, crowd; *on gemang*, among, etc.; *on clænra gemang*, into the hosts of the pure (*i.e.* among the pure), 96; *on fēonda*

*gemang*, in the midst of the enemies, 108 (*cf.* 118).

**gemengan**, *vv. I.*, mix, mingle, contaminate; *māne gemengde*, 1296.

**gemētan**, *vv. I.*, meet, find; *p.p.* *gemeted*, 871, 1013, 1225.

**gemetgīan**, *vv. II.*, moderate, temper; *him gemetgaþ eall ēldes lēoma*, He tempers for them entirely the fire's glare, 1293.

**gemōt**, *n.*, meeting, assembly; *on gemōt*, 279.

**gemyltan**, *vv. I.*, melt; *gemylted*, 1312.

**gemynd**, *n. f.*, memory, mind; *on gemynd*, in memory, 644; *in gemynd comað*, they come into mind, 1303; *þe on gemynd nime*, who taketh in mind (*i.e.* remembers), 1233; *on gemynd begæat*, He poured it into my mind, 1248.

**gemynde**, mindful; *gemynde ymb*, mindful of, 1064.

**gemyndig**, mindful, heedful (*with ymb*), 213; (*with gen*), 266, 819, 902, 940.

**gēn**, *adv.*, again, once again, 373, 925; *moreover, furthermore*, 1218; *still; now*, 1063, 1078, 1080, 1092.

**gēncwide**, *s. geagn-*.

**geneahhe**, *adv.* enough, sufficiently, in the highest degree, very, 1065, 1158.

**genēgan**, *vv. I.*, address; *worðum genēgan*, 385.

**genemman**, *vv. I.*, name; *þāra . . . sint . . . syx genemned*, of these six are named, 741.

**generian**, *vv. I.*, save; *pret. generede*, 163; *generedon*, 132; *free, deliver* (*ond fram unclænum eft generede dēafla gāstum*, and he often delivered from the unclean spirits of devils, 301).

**geñiðla**, m., enemy, enmity, hostility; oncyrran geñiðlan, avert the enmity, 610; fram hungres geñiðlan, by the hostile attacks of hunger, 701.

**geniman**, sv. IV., take; pret. sg. genam, 599.

**gêoc**, f., help, assistance, consolation; tô gêoce, 1139, 1247.

**gêocend**, helper (of God); gâsta gêocend, 682; (also of Christ), 1077.

**geofen**, n., sea; ymb geofenes stæð, about the sea-coast, 227; ofer geofenes strêam, over the sea's current, 1201.

**geogoð**, f., youth; on geogoðe, in youth, 638; geogoð is gecyrred, youth is past, 1265.

**geogoðhâd**, m., period of youth, youth; geogoðhâdes glêam, the joy of youth, 1267.

**geolorand**, m., yellow border, shield, 118.

**gêomor**, sad, saddened, 627; gêomrum, 922; pl. gêomre, 182, 322.

**gêomormôd**, sad at heart, sorrowful in mind; gêomormôde, 413, 555.

**geond**, prep. (with acc.), through, throughout, beyond; geond mid-dangeard, 16, 1177 (cf. 278, 734, 969).

**geopenigean**, wv. II., open, reveal, disclose, 1102; pres. opt. geopenie, reveal, 792; p.p. geopenad, opened, 1231.

**georn**, zealous; georn on môde, zealous in spirit, 268.

**georne**, adv., zealously, eagerly, earnestly, 199, 216, 322, 413, 471, 600, 1157, 1171; exactly, accurately, 1163.

**geornian**, wv. II., desire, [1260].

**geornlice**, adv., zealously, 1097, 1148.

**gêotan**, sv. II., pour; p.p. goten, 1133.

**geræde**, n., hæleða gerædum, for mediation with the men, (Grein, Pompe), 1054; hæleða gerædum, by the interposition of men (durch der Helden Anstiften, Grein), 1108 (veranstaltung, vermittlung?, Zupitza).

**gereccan**, wv. I., report, narrate, 649.

**gerestan**, wv. I., rest; ond geresteð nô, and resteth nevermore, 1083.

**gerûm**, n., room; on gerûm, away, apart, 320.

**gerÿman**, wv. I., make room, prolong, extend; tîdum gerÿmde, extended with time (?), 1249.

**gerÿne**, n., secret; dryhtnes gerÿno, the secret of the Lord, 280; þæt gerÿne rihte, that true secret, 566; wryda geryno, secret of events, 589, 813.

**gesælig**, blessed, saved (Ger. selig), 956.

**gesamnian**, wv. II., assemble; p.p. gesamnod, 26, 282.

**gesceâdan**, red. vb., separate, decide; hild was gesceâden, the battle was decided, 149. (Cf. N. E. shed in watershed.)

**gesceaft**, f., creation (samod ealle gesceaft, likewise all creation, 729; (of heaven), 1089; creature, 729 (?); eallra gesceafta, of all creatures, 894); what is created, object (of the cross), þurh þá . . . gesceaft, 183, 1032.

**gesceap**, n., creature, object (of the cross); þurg þæt beorhte gesceap, 790.

**gescrifan**, sv. I., prescribe, determine, decree; *wyrð gescráf*, the Fate decreed, 1047.

**gescyrdan**, wv. I., injure, destroy; *hêap was gescyrded*, the multitude was destroyed, 141.

**gescyrtan**, wv. I., shorten, lessen, 141 (?).

**gesêcan**, wv. I., seek; *dôm gesêceð*, He seeketh judgment (*i.e.* comes to pass judgment), 1280; pret. *gesôhte*, 230, 255, 270.

**gesecgan**, **gesecggan**, wv. I., say, speak, proclaim; *gesecggan*, speak, 168; *gesecgan*, proclaim, announce, 985.

**gesêðan**, wv. I., verify, prove, 582.

**gesêft**, softened, mild, pleasant; superl. *gesêftost*, most pleasant, 1295.

**gesêon**, sv. V., see, 1308; *gesion*, 243; pres. pl. *gesêoð*, 1121; pret. sg. *geseah*, 88, 100; *geseh*, 842; pret. pl. *gesêgon*, 68; *gesâwon*, 1111; pret. sq. opt. *gesêge*, 75; p.p. *gesegen*, shown (?), 71 (S. 391.2).

**gesettan**, wv. I., set, place, put, destine, determine, [614]; *tô begununge þinre gesettest*, Thou predestinedst (them) to Thy service, 739; *þæt hê gesette on sacerhad . . . Jûdas*, that he should establish Judas in the priesthood, 1055.

**gesihð**, s. **gesyhð**.

**gesion**, s. **gesêon**.

**gesittan**, sv. V., sit, sit down; *gesêton*, they sat down, 868.

**gespon**, n., plaiting, etc., web, twist; *wîra gespon*, twist of wires (nails), 1135.

**gesprecan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. opt. *gesprâce*, 667; p.p. *gespre-cenra*, 1285.

**gesteald**, n., dwelling, mansion; *êcra gestealda*, the eternal mansions, 802.

**gesund** [Ger. *gesund*], sound, healthy, happy, prosperous; *gesundne sið*, a prosperous voyage, 997.

**gesweorcan**, sv. III., darken, grow dark; *rodor eal geswearc*, the whole heavens grew dark, 856.

**geswerigan**, sv. VI., swear; ic *þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes*, this I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686.

**geswican**, sv. I., omit, forsake, cease from (with gen.); *þæs unrihtes eft geswicah*, we cease again from this unrighteousness, 516.

**geswiðrian**, wv. II., lessen, diminish, weaken; p.p. *geswiðrod*, 698, 918; *geswiðrad*, 1264.

**gesyhð**, f., sight, view, appearance, a vision; *þurh þa fægeran gesyhð*, on account of this joyful vision, 98; *æt þære gesyhðe*, at this sight, 965; on *gesyhðe*, in a vision, 184; in sight, visible, 346; in sight, 847; on *gesihðe*, before his eyes, in sight, 614.

**gesyllan**, wv. I., give, 1284.

**gesýne**, visible, evident, clear; *þa was gesýne*, 144, 264.

**getæcan**, wv. I., show, reveal (2d p. sg. pret. *getæhtesð*, 1075), impart; pret. opt. *getæhte*, 601.

**getellan**, wv. I., tell, count; *geteled rîmes*, 2; *geteled rîme*, 634.

**getengan**, wv. I., devote, dedicate; *hine . . . sylfne getengde . . . in godes þêowdôm*, and devoted himself to the service of God, 200.

**getenge**, resting on, near, adjacent; *sunde getenge*, resting on the

sea, 228; grunde getenge (lying on the ground), near the surface, 1114.

**getimbrian**, *vv.* I. and II., build, erect; getimbrede, 1010.

**getrýwe**, true, faithful; *Criste* getrýwe, 1035.

**getýd**, taught, skilled, practised; *cræftum* getýde, skilled in arts, 1018.

**getýnan**, *vv.* I., shut in, enclose, bury, getýnde, 921; getýned, 722.

**geþanc**, *m.*, thought; on geþance, 267, 807; geþanc, 1239; geþonca, 1286; geþancum, 312.

**geþeaht**, *f.*, reflection, consideration, counsel; þurh snyttro geþeaht, through the counsel of wisdom, 1060; nǣfre ic þa geþeahte . . . sēcan wolde, I was never willing to visit the conferences, etc., 468; knowledge; rūmran geþeaht, more extended knowledge, 1241.

**geþencan**, *vv.* I., think, consider, think of; snyttro geþencap veras wisfæste, in prudence think of your wisest men, 313.

**geþinge**, *n.*, fate; biðan beorna geþinges, await the fate of the men, 253.

**geþōht**, *m.*, thought; þæt was þrēalíc geþōht, that was a horrible thought, 426.

**geþollan**, *vv.* II., endure, suffer, 1292.

**geþonc**, *s.* **geþanc**.

**geþrēan**, *vv.* III. (*S.* 416, *n.* 4), torture, torment, oppress; egesan geþrēade, with fear oppressed, 321.

**geþrēatlan**, *vv.* II. persecute; hungre geþrēatod, persecuted with hunger, 695.

**geþrec**, *n.*, rush; beorna geþrec, 114.

**geþringan**, *sv.* III., overcome, devastate, 40.

**geþrōwian**, *vv.* II., endure, bear, suffer; *pret. sg.* geþrōwade, 519, 563; geþrōwode, 859; *pret. pl.* geþrōwedon, 855.

**gewadan**, *sv.* VI., go, advance, press in; sefa dēop gewōd, the mind pressed in to great depth, 1190.

**gewælan**, *vv.* I., torture, pain; sorgum gewæled, pained by sorrows, 1244.

**geweald**, *n.*, might, power [*Ger.* gewalt]; þurh fingra geweald, through the fingers' power, 120; dōma geweald, power over the wills, 726; on þære cwēne gewældum, in the power of this queen, 610.

**gewendan**, *vv.* I., wend, turn; gewended tō wuldre, turned toward heaven, 1047; gewende tō wædle, turns to poverty, 617.

**geweorðan**, *sv.* III., be, become, happen, occur, 456, 611; *pres. cūþ* þæt gewyrðeð, this will become known, 1192; swige gewyrðeð, it becomes still, 1275; on gesihðe . . . geweorðað, they become visible, are before his eyes, 614; *pret. sg.* gewearð, happened, occurred, 632, 641; became, was, 923; *pret. pl.* gewurdon, were, 1288; *p.p.* hu is þæt geworden, how has that happened? 643; was him frōfra mæst geworden in worlde, to them the greatest of consolations was come in the world, 994.

**geweorðian**, *vv.* II., distinguish, honor; wigge geweorðod, distinguished in battle, 150 (*cf.* 823, 1193 [1196]); in þrýnesse brymme geweorðad, honored in the glory of the Trinity, 177.

**gewerlan**, *vv.* I., cover over,

clothe; *hilderincas hyrstum gewerede*, the knights in armor clad, 263.

**gewitan**, sv. I., go; pret. *gewât* . . . *hâm*, he went home, 148; go away, vanish, 1272, 1277; *gewât*, 94.

**gewitt**, n., wits, understanding, mind; *wisdômes gewitt*, understanding of wisdom, 357, 1190 (cf. 459, 938).

**gewlencan**, vv. I., adorn, decorate, bedeck; *wîrum gewlenced*, bedecked with metal wires, 1264.

**gewrit**, n., writ, scripture, book; *gewritu herwdon*, you neglected the Scriptures, 387; on *gewritu setton*, put in writing (i.e. record), 654, 658; nom. pl. *gewritu*, 674; prt. pl. on *gewritum*, in writing, 827, 1256.

**gewunian**, vv. II., dwell in, inhabit; *siððan frôfre gâst wic gewunode*, after the Spirit of consolation inhabited the dwelling, 1038.

**gewyrcean**, vv. I., work, construct, 104; create (*bû geworhtest*, Thou createdst, 727, 738); commit (*bêah wê æbylgð* . . . *gewyrcean*, though we commit transgression, 513).

**gewyrd**, f., event, occurrence, 647.

**gefýwan**, s. *gefewan*.

**gidd**, n., song, speech; *gidda gearosnotor*, skilled in speech, 418 (cf. [531?], 586) (s. *gearusnotter*).

**gif**, if (with ind.), 435, 459, 514, 533, 576, 1004; (with opt.), 441, 542, 621, 773, 777, 782, 789, 857.

**gifan**, sv. V., give (*gifad*, 360); grant (*geaf*, 365).

**giftu**, f., gift, present, benefit, grace, favor, 265; acc. *godspelles*

*gife*, 176 (cf. 596, 1144); *gife*, 182, 967, 1033, 1201, 1247; *þurh gâstes gife*, 199, 1058, 1157.

**gildan**, sv. III., yield, return, repay; *ne geald hê yfel yfele*, he did not return evil for evil, 493.

**gim**, m., gem; *gimmas lixtan*, the gems glistened, 90.

**giman**, vv. I., care for, be careful of, pay attention to, observe (with gen.); *hlâfes ne gime*, and take no notice of the loaf, 616.

**gimcyn**, n., kind of gems, precious stones; *gimcynnum*, 1024.

**gîna**, yet, still, 1070.

**ging**, young, 353, 464, 875; (comp. *gingra*, 159).

**gîo**, once, 436.

**girwan**, vv. I., prepare, erect; *girwan godes tempel*, to build a temple of God, 1022.

**gisel**, m., hostage; *tô gisle*, as a hostage, 600.

**glæd**, bright, gleaming, glad; *bê glædra*, the gladder, 956.

**glædmôd**, glad at heart, 1096.

**glæm**, m., gleam, splendor, joy; *ûr wæs gêara geogoðhâdes glæm*, in the days of yore the buffalo was the joy of youth, 1265.

**glêaw**, skilled, sagacious, wise, 594, 638, 807, 1163, 1212; superl. *bâ glêawestan*, the wisest, 536.

**glêawhýdlig**, wise-in-mind, 935.

**glêawlice**, adv., prudently, wisely, 189.

**glêawnes**, f., wisdom, prudence; *glêawnesse þurhgoten*, impregnated with wisdom, 962.

**glêd**, f., heat, fire, flames (Ger. *glut*); in *glêda gripe*, in the grip of the flames, 1302.

**gnornian**, vv. II., be sorrowful, moan, bemoan; *ýr gnornode nýð-*



- **gefera**, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1260.

**gnornsorg**, f., sadness, sorrow; **gnornsorge wæg**, he bore his sorrow, 655; **gnornsorga mæst**, the greatest of sorrows, 977.

**gnyrn**, f., sadness, 1139; wrong, blemish; **eallra gnyrna léas**, free from all blemishes, 422.

**gnyrnwræc**, f., revenge for wrong; **nales gnyrnwræcum**, in no-wise with revenge for wrong, 359.

**god**, m., God, 4, etc.; gen. **godes**, 109, etc.; dat. **gode**, 965, 1135; acc. **god**, 209, etc.

**gôð**, good; gen. pl. **gôdra**, 637; substantive good; **gôða geásne**, poor in goods, 924.

**godbearn**, n., God's Son, Christ, 719.

**godcund**, godlike, divine; **godcunde gife**, 1033.

**gôðdênd**, pl., benefactors, 359.

**godgimmas**, m., pl., heavenly jewels (*gottes gemmen, sterne des himmels*, Gm.), (*jewels*, Kemble), [1114].

**godspel**, n., gospel; **godspelles gife**, 179.

**gold**, n., gold; **swá smæte gold**, as purified gold, 1309; **æplede gold**, appled gold, 1260 (s. note, 1260); instr. **golde**, 90, 331, 1024.

**goldgim**, m., goldgem; **goldgimmas**, 1114.

**goldhoma**, m., garment ornamented with gold; **unter goldhoman**, among the gold-bespangled (garments), 992.

**goldhord**, n., gold hoard, treasure of gold, treasure, 791.

**goldwine**, gold distributing friend, ruler, king (of Constantine), 201.

**gomen**, n., game, rejoicing, joy, pleasure, 1265.

**gong**, s. **gang**.

**gram**, hostile; on **gramra gemang**, in the midst of the hostile, 118; **gramum gûðgelæcan**, against the hostile warriors, 42.

**grâp**, f., grasp, clutch; **grâpum gryrefæst**, terribly firm in grasp, 760.

**grêot**, m., grit, sand, earth; **grêote begrauene**, covered with sand, 835.

**grim**, grim, fierce, angry; **grimme geagnwide**, angry contradiction, 525.

**grima**, m., helmet; **gylden grima**, 125.

**grîmhelm**, mark-helm, helmet, (with visor), 258.

**gring**, f. n. (?) slaughter, downfall; **herga gring**, fall of the masses, 114.

**gringan**, sv. III., fall, perish; **hæðene grungon**, the heathens fell, 126. (For **gring** and **grinnan**, compare **cring** and **cringan**.)

**gripe**, m., gripe, grip, grasp; in **glêda gripe**, in the flames' grip, 1302.

**grund**, m., ground, bottom; **grunde getenge**, near the surface (or on the ground?), 1114; in **wylmes grunde**, on the bottom of the waves of fire, 1299; earth (*ofer sidne grund*, throughout the wide earth, 1289); bottom, abyss (in *súsla grund*, into the abyss of tortures, 944).

**gryrefæst**, terribly firm, 760.

**gûð**, f., battle, combat, 23, [43].

**gûðewên**, queen of battle (of Helen), 254, 331.

**gûðgelæca**, warrior; **gramum**

**gûðgelæcan**, against the hostile warriors, 43.

**gûðheard**, brave in battle (of Constantine), 204.

**gûðrôf**, renowned in battle, renowned, 273.

**gûðscrûd**, n., battle-dress; geatolic gûðscrûd, 258.

**gûðweard**, ward of battle, leader, prince; gûðweard gumena, 14.

**guma**, m., man (human being), 464, 531; pl. guman, 561, 1186; gen. pl. gumena, 14, 201, 254, 278, 638, 1096, 1203.

**gumrice**, n., kingdom of men, kingdom; on þam gumrice, 1221.

**gylden**, golden, 125.

**gylt**, m., guilt, sin; minra gylta, of my guilty actions, sins, 817.

## H.

**habban**, vv. III., anv. (1) have, hold, possess, 621; 3d p. sg. ind. hafað, 825; .pres. opt. sg. hæbbe, 594; opt. pl. hæbben, 316, 408; pret. ind. sg. hæfde, 63, 1253; pret. pl. hæfdon, 49, 381. (2) auxiliary vb., have; 1st p. sg. ind. hafu, 808 (S. 416 1); 3d p. sg. hafað, 910; opt. pres. sg. hæbbe, 288; pret. sg. ind. hæfde, 224, 412, 1130, 1254; pret. pl. hæfdon, 155, 249, 369, 415, 870, 998.

**hâd**, m., rank, class; þara on hâde sint . . . syx genemned, of those in this class six are named, 749; shape, form (on weres hâde, in the form of a man, 72; in cildes had, in the form of a child, 72, 336, 776; þurh lœhtne hâd, in a glorious manner, 1246 [s. note, 1246]) (N. E. suffix *hood*).

**hâder**, bright, clear (Ger. heiter); hâdrum stefnum, with clear voices, 748.

**hæðen**, heathen, 126, 1076.

**hæft**, m., bondage, imprisonment, 703.

**hæftnêd**, f., necessity of captivity, bondage, thralldom; of hæft-nêde, 297.

**hæl**, f., hail, health; Elenan hæl âbêodan, to bid Helen hail, 1003.

**hæleð**, m., man, hero, warrior, 511, 640, 936; acc. sg. hæleð, 538; nom. acc. pl. hæleð (S. 281 2), 273, 1006, 1297; gen. pl. hæleða, 73, 156, 188, 852, 1054, 1108, 1204; dat. pl. hæleðum, 661, 671, 679, 709, 1012, 1273.

**hæland**, m., healer, Saviour (Ger. heiland), (of God), 726; (of Christ), 809, 862, 912, 920, 1063.

**hâlig**, holy (attributive), 218, 625, 679, 740, 751, 843, 885, 936, 976, 1087, 1145, 1195; f. hâlige rîme, 333, 1169 (cf. 720, 1012, 1224); n. þæt hâlige trêo, 107, 128, 429, 442, 701, 841; m. se hâlgas god, 751; dat. tô þære hâlgan byrig, 1006, 1054, 1204; acc. m. þone hâlgan wer, 785; acc. f. þurh þâ hâlgan gesceaft, 1032; acc. n. hâlig, 758; acc. pl. þurh hâlige bêc, 364, 670, 853; (substantive), se hâlgas, 1094; þæs hâlgan, 86; on þone hâlgan, 457; hâligra, 821; hâlgum, 988.

**hælo**, f., health, healing, cure, 1216.

**hâm**, m., home; in þam engan hâm, in that narrow home (*i.e.* hell), 921; acc. hâm, home, 143, 148.

**hand**, f., hand; mid bæm handum, with both hands, 805 (cf. 843); handa sendan, lay hands (on), 457.

**handgeswing**, n., swing of the

hands, combat; heard handgeswing, 115.

**hæs**, f., behest; þurh þæs hālgan hæs, at the behest of this holy one, 86.

**hāt**, hot, 628, 1133; in hātne wylm, 1297; superl. hättost, 579.

**hātan**, red. vb. (1) call, name (hē wæs . . . be naman hāten, he was called by name, 505; be naman hāteð, 756). (2) bid, order, enjoin, command; pret. sg. heht, 42, 79, 99, 105, 129, 153, 276, 691, 863, 877, 999, 1003, 1007, 1023, 1051, 1161, 1198, 1202; hêt, 214; pret. sg. opt. hehte, 509; imperative, hāt, 1173.

**hê**, *he*, 9, 13, etc.; *she*, hêo, 570, 1136; hîo, 268, 325, 420, 568, 569, 571, 598, 710; *it*, hit, 170, 271, etc.; gen., *his*, his, 147, 162; *her*, hierē, 222; hire, 1200; dat., *him*, him, 18, 72, etc.; *her*, hire, 223, 567, etc.; acc., *him*, hine, 14, 200, etc.; *it*, hit, 350, 702; pl. nom. and acc., *they* and *them*, hie, 48, 175, etc.; hêo, 116, 254, etc.; hîo, 166, 324, etc.; gen. pl., *their*, hiera, 360; hira, 174, 359; dat. pl., *them*, him, 173, 182, etc.

**heaðofremme**, giving battle, fighting, 130.

**heaðowelm**, m. (war-wave), fierce flame; hottost heaðowelma, 579; of þām heaðuwylme, 1305.

**hêafodwylm**, m., tears; hāt hêafodwylm, 1133.

**hêah**, high, on hêanne bêam, 424; ofer hêanne holm, beyond the high sea, 983; superl. hîst (197?).

**hêahengel**, m., archangel, 751.

**hêahmægen**, m., high strength, mighty power; godes hêahmægen, 464 (cf. 753).

**healdan**, red. vb., hold; rice healdan, to hold dominion, 449;

hold, keep, preserve, observe; opt. sg. pres. þæt dū dryhtnes word healde, 1169; pret. sg. hē wære wið þec . . . hêold, he kept his faith in (toward) thee, 824; pret. pl. hêoldon . . . hæleða rædas, 156; hold, defend, keep (lifes trêo . . . hālig healdan, to keep the tree of life undefiled, 758).

**healf**, f., side; on healfa gehwæne, 548 (s. note, 548); on twā halfa, 955; on twā healfe, 1180.

**healfcwic**, half-quick, half-alive, half-dead, 133.

**healsian**, wv. II., adjure; ic êow healsie þurh heofona god, 699.

**healt**, halt, 1215.

**hêan**, abject, poor, miserable, 1216; depressed, 701.

**hêanne**, s. **hêah**, **hêan**.

**hêannes**, f., height; on hêan- nesse, on high, 1125.

**hêap**, m., heap, troop, multitude, army, 141, 269, 549, 1206.

**heard**, hard; on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; comp. stāne heardran, harder than stones, 565; hard, cruel, terrible (heardre hilde, with cruel battle, 83); heard hundgeswing, hard combat, 115; strict, imperative (þurh heard gebann, by imperative order, 557); hard (to bear), severe, intolerable (witum heardum, with intolerable tortures, 180; cf. 704).

**hearde**, adv., fiercely, very; hearde . . . eorre, very angry, 400.

**heardecg**, hard of edge, sharp-edged, 758.

**hearding**, m., bold man, hero; hearingas, 25, 130.

**hearm**, m., harm, injury; feala mē hearma gefremede, he did me . . . many injuries, 912.

**hearmloca**, m., place of affliction, prison; under **hearmlocan**, 695.

**hebban**, sv. VI., raise, lift, 107; pret. pl. **hōfon**, 25; p.p. **hafen**, 123, 890.

**heht**, s. **hātan**.

**hel**, f., hell; **helle duru**, 1230.

**helan**, sv. IV., cover, hide, conceal; **leng helan**, 703, 706.

**helledēofol**, m., devil of hell, 901.

**hellegrund**, m., abyss of hell, 1305.

**hellesceada**, m., hellish enemy, devil; **þone hellesceapan**, 957.

**helm**, m., helmet, protector (of Constantine), 148, 223; (of Christ), 176, 475.

**help**, f., help; **tō helpe**, 679, 1012; acc. **helpe**, 1032.

**hēo**, n., hue, form; **þurh mennisc hēo**, in human form, 6.

**heofen**, **heofon**, 728, **heofun**, 753, m. (1) heaven, 728, 753; **heofones**, 1230; **heofona**, 699; **heofonum**, 188, 527; **heofenum**, 801. (2) heavens (**heofenum**, 83, 976; **heofonum**, 101).

**heofoncyning** (**cining**), m., King of Heaven, 170, 367, 748.

**heofonlic**, heavenly, 740, 1145.

**heofonrice**, n., kingdom of heaven; **heofonrices weard**, 197, 445, 718; **heofonrices god**, 1125; **heofonrices hyht**, 629; in **heofonrice**, 621.

**heofonsteorra**, m., star of heaven; **swylce heofonsteorran**, 1113.

**heolstor**, n., darkness, concealment, 1082, 1113.

**heolstorphof**, n., dark dwelling; under **heolstorphofu** (of hell), 764.

**heorte**, f., heart; gen. sg. **heortan**, 1224; dat. sg. **æt heortan**, 628.

**heorucumbul**, n., standard of war, ensign, 107.

**heorudrēorig**, sword-gory, bloody, 1215.

**heorugrim**, savagely, fierce; **hetend heorugrimme**, dire enemies, 119.

**hēr**, adv., here; **būtan hēr nūða**, except here now, 661.

**here**, m., army, multitude, troops, 65; gen. sg. **herges**, 143; **heriges**, 205; dat. sg. **herge**, 52; acc. sg. **here**, 58; gen. pl. **heria**, 101; **herga**, 115, 210; **heriga**, 148; dat. pl. **hergum**, 32, 41, 110, 180; **herigum**, 406.

**herebyrne**, f., war corselet, [22].

**herecumbol**, n., battle-standard, ensign, 25 (?).

**herefeld**, m., battle-field, field; on **herefelda**, 126; **ofer herefeldas**, 269.

**heremægen**, n., warlike force, multitude; for **þām heremægene**, 170.

**heremeoþel**, n., assembly of the people, assembly; **tō þām heremeoþle**, 550.

**hereræswa**, m., warrior, leader of the army; **him hereræswan**, to him the leader of the army (of Constantine), 995.\*

**heresið**, m., warlike expedition, 133.

**heretēma**, m., army-leader; **āhæfen . . . tō heretēman**, raised to leader of the forces, 10.

**hereweorc**, n., army-work, battle; **þæs hereweorces**, 656.

**hereþræt**, m., army's troop, cohort; on **þām hereþræte**, 265.

**herg**, s. **here**.

**hergan**, **herian**, vv. I., praise, adore; (with reference to God), god hergendra, 1097; god hergendum, 1221; (with reference to Christ), ðe þone áhangnan cyning heriad, 453; sunu wealdendes . . . heredon, 893.

**heria**, s. **here**.

**herigean**, vv. III. (?), despise; ic þá rôde ne þearf hleatre herigean, I dare not despise this cross with the laughter of scorn, 920.

**herwan**, vv. I., neglect, scorn, despise; ac hie hyrwdon mê, but they despised me, 355; ond gewritu herwdon, and the scriptures neglected, 387.

**hete**, m., hate; þurh hete, 24.

**hetend**, pl., haters, enemies; wið hetendum, against the enemies, 18; hetend heorugrimme, dire enemies, 119. (Cf. **hettend**.)

**Hierusalem**, 273, Jerusalem, 1056; Jerusalem (s. note, 273).

**hige**, s. **hyge**.

**higefrôfor**, f., consolation for the heart, heart-consolation, 355.

**higeglêaw**, of wise mind, prudent; gehýrað, higeglêawe, hálige rûne, hear, O ye of wise minds, the holy secret, 333.

**higepanc**, m., thought of the mind; higepancum, 156.

**hild**, f., battle, fight, combat, 18, [22]; dat. tô hilde, 32, 49, 52, 65; instr. hilde, 83.

**hildedêor**, daring in battle, brave in battle, 936.

**hildegesa**, m., terror of battle; hildegesa stôd, terror of battle spread, 113.

**hildemecg**, m., warrior, [22].

**hildenædre**, battle-adder, war-

snake, missile; hildenædran, arrows (?), 119; spears, 141.

**hilderinc**, m., warrior, hero; hilderincas hyrstum gewerede, battle-knights in armor clad, 263.

**hildeserce** f., battle-sark, coat of mail, 234.

**hildfruma**, m., battle-prince (of Constantine), 10, 101.

**hîwbeorht**, bright of hue, beautiful, brilliant, 73.

**hlaf**, m., loaf, bread, 613; hlâfes, 616.

**hlæfdige**, f., lady, 400; hlæfdige mîn, 656 (of Helen).

**hlâford**, m., lord (of Constantine), 265, 475, 983.

**hleahor**, m., laughter of scorn; hleatre, 920.

**hlêapan**, red. vb., leap, run, 54 (s. note, 54).

**hlêo**, m., protection; under swegles hlêo, under the protection of heaven, 507; wið hundres hlêo, as a protection against hunger, 616; protector, shield; (of Constantine), æðelinga hlêo, 99; wigena, 150; (of Judas), eorla, 1074.

**hlêoðrian**, vv. II., (utter sounds), speak, 901.

**hlêor**, n., cheek, 1099, 1133.

**hlîhan** (**hlîhhan**), sv. VI., laugh, laugh for joy, rejoice; hlîhende hyge, the heart rejoicing, 995.

[**hlôwan**, red. vb., low, roar, blow loudly; hlêowon hornboran, the trumpeters blew loudly, 54.] (See **hleapan**.)

**hlûd**, loud, 1273.

**hlûde**, adv., loudly, 110, 406.

**hlýt**, m., lot, portion, throng; mid háligrá hlýte, with the throng of the holy, 821.

**hnæg**, debased, deplorable; wēnde him trāge hnāgre, feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**hnesce**, soft, 615.

**hof**, n., court-yard, house, dwelling (Ger. hof); tō hofe, to court, 557; fram þām engan hofe, out of this narrowdwelling (Judas' prison), 712; in þām rêonian hofe, in this sad spot (of the burial place of the crosses), 834.

**holm**, m., rounded height (cf. N. 983) [230]; ofer hēanne holm, over the high sea, 983.

**holmþracu**, f., tossing of the sea, restless sea, 728.

**holt**, n., forest, wood; holtes gehlēða, 113. (N.E. holt.)

**hôn**, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. hengen, 424; p.p. hangen, 852.

**hord**, n., hoard, treasure; hord under hrūsan, 1092.

**horh**, filth, defilement; instr. horu, 297 (S. 242. 2).

**hornbora**, m., hornbearer, trumpeter; hornboran, 54.

**horu**, s. **horh**.

**hospewide**, m., contemptuous words, insulting, scornful speech, 522.

**hrā**, n., body, 579; body without life, corpse, 885.

**hraðe**, adv., quickly, straightway, promptly, 76, 406, 669, 710.

**hrædlīce**, adv., quickly, 1087.

**Hrēðas**, same as Hrēðgotan.

**hrēðer**, m. (?), the inside, soul, 1145.

**hrēðerloca**, m., inclosure of the interior, breast; hrēðerlocan onspēon, opened his bosom, 86.

**Hrēðgotan**, the renowned Goths, 20.

**hrefen**, m., raven, 52; hrefn, 110.

**hrēmig**, rejoicing, exulting (with instr.); hūðe hrēmig, exulting in booty, 149; blissum hrēmig, exulting with joy, 1138.

[**hreodian**, 1239 (zittern, Leo).]

**hrēof**, rough, leprous; hrēofe, 1215.

**hrēosan**, sv. II., fall, 764.

**hring**, m., ring, sound; wōpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

**hringedstefna**, m., ringed-prow (vessels with prows provided with rings for making them fast to the land); hringstefnan, 248.

**hrōðer**, m., joy, consolation, delight; tō hrōðer, 16, 1160.

**hrōf**, m., roof; ofer wolcna hrōf, upon the roof of the clouds, 89.

**hrōpan**, red. vb., call, proclaim, make proclamation; hrēopan frican, 54, 550.

**hrōr**, strong, brave; hrōrra tō hilde, of the brave in battle, 65.

**hrūse**, f., earth; under hrūsan, 218, 625, 843, 1092.

**hū**, adv., how (in dir. interr.), 456, 611, 632, 643; (in indir. interr.), 176, 179, 185, 335, 367, 474, 512, 561, 954, 960, 997.

**hūð**, f., plunder, booty; hūðe hrēmig, 149.

**Hūgas**, pl., proper name, (21?).

**Hūnas**, pl., Huns, [21]; gen. pl. Hūna, 20, 32, 41, 49, 58, 128, 143.

**hund**, n., hundred; tū hund, 2; d. = fif hund, 379; cc. = tū hund, 634.

**hungor**, m., hunger; hungres, 616, 701; dat. hungre, 703; instr. hungre, 613, 687, 695, 720.

**hūru**, adv., verily, certainly, 1045, 1150.

**hūs**, n., house, frame; þæt fāge hūs, that doomed frame, 881; þurh

**þæt fæcne hūs**, on account of this uncertain human body (*i.e.* frame), 1237.

**hwæðre**, adv., however, yet; **hwæðre . . . nyste**, yet he did not know, 719.

**hwan** (from **hwā**); **tō hwan**, to what (purpose), 1158.

**hwær**, interr. adv., where (in indir. interr.), 205, 217, 429, 563, 624, 675, 720, 1103.

**hwæt** (from **hwā**), n., what (in indir. interr.); **hwæt se god wære**, 161; **hwæt sio syn wære**, 414; **þurh hwæt**, etc., 400; (in indir. interr., with gen.), **hwæt . . . þæs**, 532, 608, 1165; **hwæt þæs wære dryhtnes willa**, 1160; **hwæt þær eallra wæs on manrime morðorslehtes, dareð-lacendra dēadra gefeallen**, 649; (in dir. interr.), **hwæt is þis**, 903; (interjection), **forsooth! indeed! how!** etc., 293, 334, [357], 364, 397, 670, 853, 920.

**hwæt** (sharp), bold, brave; **hwate wēras**, 22.

**hwætēadig**, rich in courage, very brave; **sē hwætēadig**, the brave man, 1195.

**hwætmod**, bold in mind, courageous; **hæleð hwætmodē**, 1006.

**hwil**, f., while, time; **sume hwile**, somewhere (?), 479; **acc. hwile nū**, now for a while, 582, 625; **dat. pl. hwilum**, sometimes, once [1252].

**hwit**, white, 73.

**hwonne**, adv., when, until; **biðan . . . hwonne**, to wait . . . until, 254.

**hwōpan**, red. vb. (whoop), threaten with; **acc. pers. and dat. of thing, þe elpēodige egesan hwōpan**, the enemies threaten thee with terror, 82.

**hwurfe** [629], excederet (Grimm).

**hwylc**, prn., which, what; **on hwylcum þāra bēama**, 851; **on hwylcne**, 862.

**hwyrft**, m., course; **dat. pl. geāra hwyrftum**, in the course of years, 1.

**hycgan**, wv. III., think, hope, [629].

**hýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal; **p.p. hýded**, 218; **hýdde**, 1108.

**hýð**, f., harbor, haven; **tō hýðe**, 258.

**hyder**, adv., hither; **sume hyder**, **sume þyder**, 548.

**hyge**, m., mind, heart, soul; **hige onhyrðed**, the soul strengthened, 841; **hlihende hyge**, the rejoicing heart, 995; **mīn hige**, 1082; **dat. sg. on heardum hige**, in my hard heart, 809; **on hyge**, in thy heart, 1169; **acc. sg. hyge**, 685, 1094.

**hygegeōmor**, of sad heart, mournful, 1216; **higegeōmre**, 1297.

**hygerūn**, f., heart's secret; **hygerūne ne mād**, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

**hyht**, m., hope, joy; **acc. sg. heofonrices hyht** (629?); **hyht untwēonde**, an unwavering hope, 798; **gen. pl. hyhta hīlst**, the highest (of) joy(s), 197.

**hyhtful**, full of joy; **ic þurh Iúdas ær hyhtful gewearð**, 923.

**hyhtgifa**, giver of joy (of Christ); **hæleða hyhtgifa**, the mens' Giver of joy, 852.

**hýnð**, or **hýnðo**, oppression, affliction, misery; **in hýnðum**, 210.

**hýran**, wv. I. (1) hear, learn [1st p. pret. sg. **hyrde**, 240; pret. pl. **hyrdon**, 538, 572, 670, 853]. (2) hear, hearken, obey (with dat.) [**heofoncynninge hýran sceoldon**,

should hearken to the King of Heaven, 367; pret. sg. 2d p. þām ðú hýrdest ær, whom thou formerly obeyedst, 934; pret. pl. lārum ne hýrdon, they did not obey the teachings, 839 (cf. 1210)].

**hyrde**, m. (-herd), keeper, guardian (Ger. hirt); brymmes hyrde, 348, 859.

**hyrst**, f., armor; hyrstum gewerede, 263.

**hyrwan**, s. herwan.

**hyse**, m., youth, young man, son; hyse lēofesta, dearest son, 523.

## I.

**īc**, prn., I, 240, 288, 319, and often. **fcan**, wv. I., eke, increase; īceð ealdne nið, increases the old hate, 905.

**īdes**, f., woman, wife, queen (of Helen), 405; dat. idese, 229; acc. sg. idese, 241.

**Ierusalem**, s. Hierusalem.

**īlca**, prn. (with def. art.), the same; þurh þā ilcan gesceaft, 183; þæt ilce, 436.

**īlde**, s. elde.

**īn**, prep. (1) with dat. *in* (in rice, 9; in þrýnesse þrymme, 177; in fýrðe, 196; in hynðum, 210 [cf. 391, 412, 425, 484, and often]); *upon* (þone mæran dæg . . . in ðām, that glorious day . . . upon which, 1224); *on*, *upon* (in cynestōle, on the throne, 330; in beorge, upon the mountain, 578). (2) (with acc.) *in*, *into* (in mid-dangeard, 6, 775; in godes þeowdōm, 201, etc., 274, 305, 693, 765, 775, 931, 943, 944, 1026, 1089, 1205, 1287, 1297, 1299, 1302, 1303, 1305; in cildes hād (ā)cenned, 336, 776; in lēoht cymen,

to come to light: [temporal] in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds [i.e. in eternity], 452; in hira lifes tīd, during their life-time (s. note, 1209), 1209).

**īn**, adv., *in* (bil in dufan, plunged the sword in, 122); *in*, *into* (ēodon . . . in on þā ceastre, they went [within] into the city, 846).

**īnbryrdan**, s. onbryrdan.

**īngemynd**, f., n., inward thought, ardent thought, 1253.

**īngemynde**, impressed; on ferhðsefan īngemynde, impressed upon the minds, 896.

**īngeþanc**, m., inner thought, earnest thought; feores īngeþanc, 680.

**īnnoð**, inner parts, breast; æðelne īnnoð, the noble breast, 1146.

**īnnan**, adv., within (on innan); prep. with dat. *within*, *in* (burgum on innan, within the cities, 1057).

**īnstæpes**, adv., on the spot, immediately, 127.

**īnwit**, n., iniquity; þurh īnwit, through wickedness, 207.

**īnwitþanc**, m., wicked thought; īnwitþaucum wrōht webbedan, wove crime with wicked thoughts, 308.

**īnwreōn**, s. onwreōn.

**Ioseph**, Joseph; bān Iosephes, Joseph's bones, 788.

**īs**, 3d p. sg. pres. *is*, 426, 465, 512, 553, 591, 593, 633, 636, 643, 703, 750-752, 771, 822, 903, 906, 917, 918, 1123, 1168, 1264, 1265.

**Israhēlas**, pl. Israelites; gen. pl. Israhēla, 338, 361, 433, 800.

**Iūdas**, (1) Judas Iscariot, 922; (2) Judas (afterwards Cyriacus), 418, 586, 600, 609, 627, 655, 667, 682, 807, 860, 875, 924, 935, 1033, 1056 (undeclined).



**Iúdēas**, pl. Jews; gen. pl. Iúdēa, 206, 268, 837; dat. pl. Iúdēum, 216, 328, 977, 1203; acc. Iudeas, 278.

**iwan**, wv. I., show [842].

## K.

**kalendas**, pl., calends, first day of the Roman month; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229 (s. note, 1229).

## L.

**la**, interj., lo! behold! forsooth! 903.

**lāc**, n., gift, present; acc. lāc, 1137; dat. tō lāce, as a present, 1200.

**lācan**, red. vb., spring, jump; (of flames) flicker, flare (lācende lig, flaring flame, 580, 1111); fly (lācende fēond, flying enemy [of devil], 900).

**lāð**, loathsome, loathed, hated; geletest lāð werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 92; gen. pl. lāðra lindwered, the shield-bearing band of the loathed, 142; dat. pl. lāðum on lāste, behind the loathed ones, 32; superl. wyrda lāðost, the most detested of occurrences, 978.

**lāðan**, wv. I., lead, 241, 691; lead, hold (sē ðe foran lādeð bridel on blancan, who holds in front the bridle on the white horse, 1184); spread (wide lāded, spread far, 969).

**lāðlan**, wv. II., invite, summon; 3d p. sg. pres. lāðað, 551; p.p. lāðode, 383; lāðod, 556.

**lāðlic**, loathsome, hateful; lāðlic wite, hated punishment, 520.

**lago**, m., lake, sea, ocean, name of the rune for l (ʀ), 1269.

**lagofæsten**, n., water-fastness, sea; ofer lagofæsten, 249; ofer lagufæsten, 1017.

**lagostrēam**, m., water-stream, (of Danube) river; on lagostrēame, 137.

**lama**, m., a lame person; pl. laman, the lame, 1214.

**land**, n., land; acc. land, 270 (on Creca land, 256, 262, 999); land (earth) (landes frætwe, ornament of the land, 1271).

**lāne**, lent, transitory, 1271.

**lang**, long, 432.

**lange**, adv., long, 602, 723, 793, 1119; comp. leng, 576, 702, 706, 907.

**lār**, f. (lore), teaching, instruction, doctrine (acc. lāre, 335, 368, 388, 432, 929; dat. pl. lārum, 839, 1210); instruction, advice, information (lāre, 1166, 1246; dat. sg. tō lāre, 286); advice, instigation (dat. pl. Sawles lārum, at the instigation of Saul, 497).

**læran**, wv. I., teach (Ger. lehren), instruct (pret. sg. lārde, 529;) p.p. lārde, 173, 191; exhort, urge (1st p. sg. pres. lære, 522; læran, 1206).

**lārsmið**, m., teacher; þurh lārsmiðas, 203.

**læs**, adv., less; (conj.) þý læs, lest; (with opt.) þý læs tōworpen sien, lest there be destroyed, etc., 430.

**læssa**, comp., less; werod læsse, less men, 48.

**lāst**, m., trace, track (cf. shoe-last); on lāste, = behind; lāðum on lāste, 30.

**læstan**, wv. I., perform, carry out, follow; lāre læstan, to follow the teaching, 368.

**lætan**, red. vb., let, allow, cause; imper. læt mec . . . wunigan, let me dwell, etc., 819; pret. sg. leort ða tæcen forð . . . ðp eðigea, He caused the sign to ascend, 1105; pret. pl. læton . . . scriðan, they let . . . stride, 235; cêolas læton æt sæfearoðe . . . bidan, they let the ship await at the seashore, etc., 250.

**late**, adv., late, 708.

**lâtteow**, m., leader; lifes lâtteow, 520, 899; gen. sg. lâtteowes, 1210.

**lêaf**, n., leaf, foliage; under lêafum, 1227.

**leahtor**, m., reproach, sin; leahtra fruman lârum, to the teachings of the source of sins, 839.

**leahtorlêas**, sinless, 1209.

**lêan**, n., reward, gift; wigges lêan, a warrior's reward, 825.

**lêas**, loose, free (with gen.), 422, 497, 778; free, deprived, robbed (with gen.) (duguða lêas, bereft of joy, 693; dômes lêasne, robbed of happiness, 945), loose, false (lêase lêodhatan, the false haters of men, 1300).

**lêas**, n., falsehood, lying, 580; dat. sg. lêase, 576.

**lêasing**, f., lie; lêasunga, 689; mid lêasingum, 1123.

**lêasspell**, n., false news, [580].

**lef**, weak, feeble, 1214.

**lêgen**, flaming, fiery; lêgene aweorde, with fiery sword, 757.

**leger**, n. (cf. lair), lying-place, bed, couch; in legere, in its bed, 602; legere fæst, 723; lic legere fæst, the body fast on its couch (*i.e.* dead), 883.

**lencten**, m., spring (lent), 1227 (s. note, 1227).

**leng**, s. lange.

**lêod**, f. pl., men, people; leode, 20, 128, 163, 208, 1111; leoda, 181, 285; leodum, 666, 723.

**lêodfruma**, m., prince of the people (of Constantine), 191.

**lêodgebyrga**, people's protector (of Constantine), (11), 203; lêodgebyrga (of representative), Jews 536.

**lêodhata**, m., hater of the people; lêase lêodhatan, the false haters of men, 1300.

**lêodhwæt**, very valiant, [11].

**lêodmæg**, relation of the same people, one of the people, people's companion; lêodmæga, 380.

**lêoðrûn**, f., song-secret, secret instruction; þurh lêoðrûne, 522.

**lêoðwucraft**, m., art of poetry; lêoðcraft onlêac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

**lêof**, dear, valued, 1036, 1048; wk. nom. m. lêofa, 511; neut. lêofre, = pleasant, 606; gen. pl. lêofra, 1206; superl. leofesta, 523.

**leofaþ**, s. lifgan.

**lêoflic**, lovely; lêoflic wif, 286.

**lêofspell**, n., dear news; lêofspell manig, many a message of love, 1017.

**lêoht**, bright, light, illuminating, beautiful, 163; lêohtne gelêafan, 491; þurh lêohtne hâd, 1246; mid þa lêohtan gedryht, 737; lêohte gelêafan, 1137.

**leoht**, light; him was leoht sefa, his heart was light, 173.

**lêoht**, n., light, 7, 94, 1045 (?); (of Christ) ealles lêohtes lêoht, 486; acc. lêoht, 298, 307, 1123; instr. lêohte, 734; gen. pl. lêohta, 948.

**lêohte**, adv., brightly, clearly, 92, 966, 1116.

**lêoma**, m., ray of light, light.

**glare**; **êldes lêoma**, fire's glare, 1294.

**leomu**, s. **lim**.

**leornian**, wv. II., learn; pret. pl. **leornedon**, 397.

**leorningcræft**, m., learning, 380.

**leort**, s. **lætan**, 1105.

**lesan**, sv. V., collect; **wundrum læs**, I collected (it) wonderfully, 1238.

**Hbban**, wv. I., live; **lifdon**, 311.

**lic**, n., body; life belidenes **lic**, body robbed of life (corpse), 877; **lic legere fæst**, body fast on the couch (corpse), 883.

**licgan**, sv. V., lie, [921].

**lichoma**, m., body (home of the soul); in **lichoman**, in the fleshly tabernacle, 737.

**lif**, n., life, 526, 606; gen. sg. **lifes**, 137, [518], 520, 664, 706, 757, 793, 899, 1027, 1209; dat. sg. **life**, 575, 878; acc. sg. **lif**, 305, 622, 1046.

**lifdæg**, m., day of life; **gif þe þæt gelimpe on lifdagum**, if this happen to thee in the days of thy life, 441.

**liffruma**, m., author of life (of Christ), 335.

**lifgan**, wv. II., live; **leofað**, 450; **lifgende**, alive, 486.

**lifweard**, m., lifewarden, guardian of life (of Christ), 1036.

**lifwyn**, f., joy of life; **lifwynne**, with the joy of living, 1269.

**lig**, m., fire, flame; **lâcende lig**, 580, 1111; **lige befæsled**, 1300.

**ligewalu**, f., fiery torment; **fram ligewale**, from the torture of fire, 296.

**lige**, m., lie, 575; acc. **lige**, 307; dat. on **lige**, 666.

**ligesearu**, n., lying cunning;

**ligesearwum**, with lying deceptions, 208.

**ligesynnig**, sinning by lies, lying; **ligesynnig** . . . **fêond**, 899.

**lim**, n., limb; pl. **leomu**; **leomu cōlodon**, the limbs were cold, 883.

**lîmsêoc**, limb-sick, lame, 1214.

**lindgeborga**, m., protector armed with a shield, [11].

**lindhwæt**, valiant with the shield; **se lindhwata lēodgebyrga**, the protector of the people, valiant with the shield, (11).

**lindwered**, n., troops armed with shields; shield-bearing band, 142.

**lindwīgend**, m., shield-warrior; **hēape gecoste lindwīgendra**, with a chosen band of shield-bearing warriors, 270.

**liṡan**, wv. I., shine, glitter, glisten; pret. pl. **gáras lixtan**, 23, 125; **gimmas lixtan**, 90; **næglas** . . . **lixtan**, 1116.

**loc**, n., lock; **locum belūcan**, to lock up with locks, 1027.

**loca**, m., imprisonment, snare; of **locan dêofla**, from the devil's snares, 181.

**lōcian**, wv. II., look; pret. **lōcade**, 87.

**lof**, m., praise (with obj. gen.); **Crīstes lof**, praise of Christ, 212; **heofoncininges lof**, 748; **lof**, 890.

**lofian**, wv. II., praise; **lofiað**, 453.

**lūcan**, sv. II., lock, enclose, set in gold; **sincgim locen**, 264.

**lufe**, f., love; **lufan dryhtnes**, 948, 1206; for **lufan**, for the love of, for the sake of; for dryhtnes **lufan**, for the Lord's sake, 491; for **sawla lufan**, for the love of souls, 564.

**lufian**, wv. II., love; **swâ þīn mōd lufað**, as thy heart desireth, 597.

**lufu**, f., love; *fýrhát lufu*, ardent love, 937.

**lungre**, adv., soon; forthwith, 30, 368.

**lust**, m., pleasure, joy (Ger. *lust*) (cf. *lust*); on *luste*, = rejoiced, 138; with joy, 261; *lustrum*, willingly, 702; with pleasure, 1251.

**lyft**, m., f., air (Ger. *luft*); under *lyfte*, 1271; *geond lyft*, 734; on *lyft*, 900.

**lyftlácende**, floating in the air, 796.

**lýsan**, wv., loose, release; *lýsan* . . . of *hæftnéde*, to release from bondage, 296.

**lýt**, little, few; (with gen.) *hæfde wigena tō lýt*, he had too few warriors, 63.

**lýtel**, little; on *swâlýttum fæce*, in such a little while, 960; *ymb lýtel fæc*, 272, 383; adv. *nū lýtle ær*, now a little before, 664.

**lýthwôn**, little, but few; *lýthwôn becwom Hûna herges hām*, but few of the army of the Huns reached home, 142.

### M.

**mā** (s. *māra*, comp. from *micel*), more, 634; more, hereafter, 817; more, longer, 434.

**maðellan**, wv. II., speak, harangue; pret. sg. *maðelode*, 332, 604, 685, 807; *maðelade*, 404, 573, 627, 642, 655.

**māðum**, m., treasure, object of value; *þeah he* . . . *maðmas þege*, though he received the treasures, 1259.

**mæg**, f., kinsman, relation; *cāseres mæg*, 330, 669.

**magan**, pret. pres. can, be able;

ic *mæg*, 632, 635, 702, 705; *ða meahht*, 511; *hē mæg*, 448, 466, 588, 611, 735, 770; pl. *magon*, 582, 583, 1291; opt. *mæge*, 677, 1178; pret. sg. *meahhte*, 33, 160, 243, 609, 860, 1159; pret. pl. *meahhton*, 166, 324, 477, 979.

**mægen**, n., strength, power, might, 698; instr. *mægene*, 1223; acc. *mægn*, 408; gen. pl. *mægena*, 347, 810; troop, multitude, army, 55, 61, 138, 283, 283, 1293; acc., 242.

**mægencyning**, m., mighty king, 1248.

**mægenþrym**, m., mighty strength, great glory; *mycle mægenþrymme*, with very great glory, 735.

**maias**, May; on *maias kalendas*, 1229.

**mæl**, n., time; *ær fæla mæla*, a long time before, 987 (s. note, 987).

**mælan**, wv. I., speak; wordum *mælde*, 351; wordum *mældon*, 537.

**man**, n., man, person, 467; *manes*, 660; *man*, 872; gen. pl. *manna*, 326, 735, 923, 1229, 1312; dat. pl. *mannum*, 16, 626; indef. prn., one, 358, 711, 755.

**mân**, n., wickedness, crime; *mâne gemengde*, 1296; *þurh morðres mân*, 626; gen. pl. *mâna gehwylc*, 1317.

**mânfrêa**, m., criminal lord; *morðres mânfrêa*, the wicked prince of murder (i.e. devil), 942.

**mânfremmende**, sin-committing; *sāwla* . . . *mânfremmende*, sin-committing souls, 907.

**maneg**, many (attrib.), 231, 258, 1017; *monige*, 499; *manegum*, 15; (subst.) *manegum*, 501; *manigum*, 970, 1176.

**manrim**, n., number of men; on manrime, 650.

**mânweorc**, sinful; *mê . . . swâ manweorcum, to me . . . so sinful*, 812.

**mânþeaw**, m., sinful custom; ond mânþeawum minum folgaþ, and follows my sinful usages, 930.

**manþeaw**, m., man's habit, custom, 930 (?).

**mærð**, f., glory; *mærðum* ond mihtum, with glory and power, 15; *mærðum*, with glory, gloriously, 871.

**mære**, bright, glorious, 970 (gen. sg. *þære mæran byrig*, 864; acc. sg. *ymb þæt mære trêo*, 214; *þurh þâ mæran word*, 990; *þurh þâ mæran miht*, 1242; *ymb þâ mæran wyrd*, 1064; superl. *mærost bêama*, 1013, 1225); known, well known, 1177; well known, renowned (*mihtum mære*, renowned in power, 340; *þone mæran dæg*, 1223).

**Mâria**, Mary; mid Mârian, 1233; *þurh Mârian*, 775.

**mæst** (superl. from *micel*), most, greatest (with gen.), 31, 35, 196, 977, 984, 993; pl. *mæste*, 274; (attrib.), *mæste-snyttro*, 381, 408.

**mê**, me, to me (dat.), 163, 164, 317, 375, 409, 462, 679, 812, 912, 1074; me (acc.), 361, 700, 920; *mec*, 469, 528, 819, 910, 1078.

**meaht**, *meahte*, s. **magan**.

**mear**, s. **mearh**.

**mearepæð**, n., mark-path, path running through the marks, 233 (see note, 233).

**mearh**, m., horse (cf. *mare*), 55, 1193; dat. *meare*, 1176.

**mec**, s. **mê**.

**mêðe**, weary, tired (*mêðe* ond *metelêas*, 612, 698), miserable (*mê swâ mêðum*, to me so miserable, 812).

**meðel**, n., council, assembly (on *meðle*, 546, 593), speech (to God), prayer (on *meðle*, in prayer, 786).

**meðelhêgende**, holding conclave, deliberating, 279.

**meðelstede**, m., place of assembly, council-chamber; on *meðelstede*, 554.

**medoheal**, f., mead-hall; in *medohealle*, 1259.

**melda**, m., informer, betrayer; *þæs morðes melda*, betrayers of the murder, 428.

**mengan**, wv. I., mingle; *mengan ongunnun*, mingled, confounded, 306.

**mengo**, f., many, multitude; dat. *mengo*, 377, 596; *mengu*, 225; *menigo*, 871.

**mennisc**, human; *þurh mennisc*, *hêo*, in human form, 6.

**meotod**, m., Creator, 366; *meotud*, 1040; *metud*, 819; gen. sg. *meotodes*, 686, 986; *meotudes*, 461, 474, 564; *metudes*, 1313.

**merestræt**, f., sea-street, sea-way, 242.

**metan**, sv. V., mete, measure, traverse; *þær him eh fore milpaðas mæt*, where the horse once traversed with him the mile-paths, 1263.

**mêtan**, wv. I., meet, find; pret. sg. *mêtte*, 833; pret. pl. *mêtton*, 116; p.p. *mêted*, 986.

**metelêas**, without food; *mêðe* ond *metelêas*, 612, 698.

**metud**, s. **meotod**.

**micel**, great; *mycel*, 426, 646; *þurh þâ myclan miht*, 597; instr. *mycle mægenþrymme*, 755; dat. pl. *ôfstum myclum*, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000; *myclum*, adv., greatly, 876.

**mid**, prep. (1) with dat. or instr.,

*with*, 105, 377, 577, 622, 707, 714, 742, 806, 821, 843, 844, 854, 865, 1025, 1067, 1123; *among*, 328, 407, [451], 1203; *mid* Marian, 1233. (2) *with* instr. *mid þýs béacne*, 92; *mid þý*, 1178; *among* (*mid þý folce*, 891). (3) *with* acc., *with* (*mid þá æðelan cwén*, 275; *mid horu*, 297; *mid sigecwén*, 998; *mid þá léohtan gedryht*, into the presence of the brilliant hosts, 737).

**míðan**, sv. I., conceal, keep secret; pret. sg. *wælrúne ne mǣð*, he did not conceal the battle secret, 28; *hygerúne ne mǣð*, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

**middangeard**, m. (middle world), world, earth; gen. sg. *mid-dangeardes*, 810; acc. in *middangeard*, 6, 775; geond —, 16, 1177, ofer —, 434, 918.

**middel**, m., middle; in *þám midle þræad*, punished in the middle (of the purgatorial fire), 1296; on bone *middel*, 864.

**mídl**, n., bit of a bridle, 1176, 1193.

**miht**, f., might, power; dat. sg. *mihte*, 584, 1163; acc. sg. *miht*, 295, 310, 558, 597, 727, 1242; gen. pl. *mihta*, 337, 366, 786, 819, 1043; dat. pl. *mihtum*, 15, 340, 1070, 1100.

**mihtig**, mighty, 680, 1068; se *mihtiga cyning*, 942.

**milde**, mild, gracious, 1043, 1317.

**mílpæð**, mile-path; *mílpæðas mæt*, 1263.

**míltis**, f., mercy, 501.

**mín**, prn. (gen. of *ic*), of me; *mín on þá swíðran*, on the right of me, 347.

**mín**, poss. prn., my, mine, 163, 349, 436, etc.

**môd**, n., mood, spirit, soul, heart, 597, 990, 1064; gen. sg. *môdes snytro*, 554; on *môdes þeaht*, 1242; dat. *môde*, 268, 629 (?), 1223.

**môðblind**, blind in heart, 306.

**môðcraft**, m., mood-craft, power of mind, 408.

**môðcwánig**, sad at heart, sorrowful, 377.

**môðeg**, s. **môðig**.

**môðgemynd**, f., n., memory; *þurh môðgemynd*, 380; heart, 840.

**môðgeþanc**, m., thought of the heart, inmost thought; *môðgeþanc minne cunnan*, you know my inmost thought, 535.

**môðig**, spirited, proud, brave, 1263; *môðigra mægen*, 138, 1293; *mearh under môðegum*, midlum *geweorðod*, among the courageous, the horse adorned with the bit, 1193.

**modor**, f., mother, 214, 340.

**môðsefa**, m., mind, heart; on *môðsefan*, 876.

**môðsorg**, f., heart-sorrow; *môðsorge wæg . . . cyning*, grief of heart experienced the king, 61.

**molde**, earth, mould; *mearh moldan træd*, the horse trod the earth, 55.

**moldweg**, m., way upon the earth, earth; on *moldwege*, 467.

**monig**, s. **maneg**.

**monigfeald**, manifold; *swâ monigfeald*, such manifold things, 644.

**morðor**, n., murder, violent death, deadly sin; *morðres*, 428, 626, 942.

**morðorhof**, n., place of punishment (murder-court); of *þám morðorhofe* (of hell), 1303.

**morðorsleht**, m., slaughter; *morðorslehtes*, 650.

**morgenspel**, n., morning news; *mære morgenspel*, the happy news of morning, 970.

**mōrland**, n., moorland, 612.

**mōtan**, pret. pres., may, be allowed, etc.; 3d p. sg. *môt*, 916; pl. *mōton*, 906, 1307, 1315; opt. *mōten*, 433; pret. pl. *mōston*, 175, 1006.

**Moyses**, Moses, 283, 337; dat. *Moyse*, 366; acc. *Moyses*, 786.

**mûð**, m., month; *þurh æniges mannes mûð*, 660; *þurh þæs dēman mûð*, 1283.

**mund**, f., hand; *mundum þinum*, with Thy hands, 730.

**mycel**, s. *micel*.

**myndgian**, wv., II. remember; *wē þæs hereweorces . . . myndgiah*, we remember this work of the army, 657.

**myngian**, wv. II., remind; *mec þāra nægla . . . fyrwet myngah*, desire of knowledge reminds me of these nails, 1079.

**myrgan**, wv. I., be merry, "re-joice," (Kemble), [244].

## N.

**næfre**, adv., never, 388, 468, 538, 659, 778.

**nāgan**, pret. pres., not have; pret. pl. *nāhton foreþancas*, they had not forethought, 356.

**nægel**, m., nail; pl. n. and a. *nægla*, 1109, 1115, 1158, 1173; gen. pl. *nægla*, 108, 1078; dat. pl. *næglum*, 1065, 1103, 1128.

**nales**, adv., not at all, by no means, 359, 470, 1253; *nalles*, 818, 1134.

**nama**, m., name, 418, 437, 530, 586, 750, 1061; *naman*, 465, 503; be *naman*, by name, 74, 505, 756.

**nænig**, m., no one, none, 505.

**nære** = **ne wære**, was not; *þæs twēo nære*, of this there was no doubt, 171; *gif hē þin nære sunu*, if he were not Thy son, 777.

**næs** = **ne wæs**, was not; *næs*; *næs . . . gād*, 991.

**næs**, m., *ness* (*naze*), headland, promontory; under *nēolum niðer næsse*, under the steep descending cliff, 832.

**nāt** = **ne wāt**, not know; *þæt ic nāt*, which I do not know, 640.

**nāthwyle**, indef. prn. (I know not which), some, some one or other, 73.

**Nazareð**, Nazareth, 913; in *Nazareð*, 913.

**ne** (adv.), not (non), 28, 62, 81, 166, 219, etc.

**nē** (conj.), and not, nor (nec), 167, 221, 240, 399, 524, 567, 684, 860; *nē . . . nē*, neither . . . nor, 572.

**neah**, adv., enough, sufficiently, continually; *neah myndgað*, we remember continually, 657.

**nēah**, near; superl. *niht*, nearest, last, [197].

**nēah**, adv., near; *ēgstreame neah*, 66.

**nēan**, from near, near by, nearly, [657].

**nearo**, f., narrowness, restraint, oppression, embarrassment (*niwan on nearwe*, in this new embarrassment, 1103; *nihtes nearwe*, in the oppression at night, 1240?), narrow room, prison (of *nearwe*, 711), hiding-place, concealment (of *nearwe*, 1115).

**nearolic**, narrow, oppressive; *niða nearolicra*, oppressive enmity, 913.

**nearusearnu**, f., secret cunning, intrigue; þurh nearusearnu, 1109.

**nearusorg**, f., crushing sorrow; nearusorg dréah, suffered the crushing sorrow, 1261.

**nearwe**, adv., narrowly, exactly, 1158, 1276.

**nêat**, n., neat-cattle, ox, etc.; þa wêregan nêat, 357.

**nêawest**, f., vicinity, neighborhood; on nêaweste, 67, 874.

**nêd**, s. **nŷd**.

**nêgan**, wv. I., approach, address; wordum nêgan, 287, 559.

**nemnan**, wv. I., name; pret. nemde, 78, 1060; p.p. nemned, 1195.

**neoðan**, adv., beneath, 1115.

**nêol**, steep, deep; under nêolum niðer næsse, under the steep-descending naze, 832.

**nêolnes**, depth, abyss; in nêolnesse nyðer bescûfeð, hurleth down into the depth, 943.

**neorxnawang**, m., paradise, 756 (s. note, 756).

**nêosan**, wv. I. (with gen.), visit, go to; burga nêosan, 152.

**nêowe**, s. **nîwe**.

**nergend**, **nerigend** (saving), saviour, deliverer (of God), 503, 1086 (nerigend), 1173; (of Christ), 461, 465, 799, 1065 (nerigend), 1078.

**nesan**, sv. V., endure, survive, 1004 (s. note, 1004).

**nêsan** = **nêosan**, wv. I., visit, [1004].

**nîð**, m., man, person; pl. gen. niða, 465, 503, 1086.

**nîð**, strife, violence, enmity, hostile acts; acc. hie wið godes beam nið áhófun, they stirred up strife against the Son of God, 838; ealdne nið, old feud, 905; gen. pl. niða

nearolicra, oppressive acts of hostility, 913.

**niðer**, adv., nether, downward, down, 832; nyðer, 943.

**nîðheard**, brave in strife, 195.

**nigoða**, ninth; wæs þa nigoðe tid, it was the ninth hour, 874; oð þa nigoðan tid, until, etc., 870.

**nîhst**, s. **neah**.

**niht**, f., night; pl. þreo niht, 483; .vii. nihta fyrst, 694; bútan .vi. nihtum, 1228; adv. gen. nihtes, by night (cf. Ger. nachts), 198, 1240.

**nîthelm**, m., helmet of night, darkness; nîthelm tóglád, the helmet of night fell apart, 78 (s. note, 78).

**nîhtlang**, lasting the night; nihtlangne fyrst, for the space of the night, 67.

**nîman**, sv. IV., take; þæt hê þone stán nime, that he should take the stone, 615; þe on gemynd nime, who takes in mind, remembers, 1233; take away, snatch away; tionlég nimeð, the destructive flame snatcheth away, etc., 1279; ær þec swyrt nime, ere death snatch thee away, 447 (cf. 676).

**nîod**, f., eagerness, zeal, purpose, [629].

**nîs** = **ne is**, is not, 911.

**nîwe**, new, 195; niwan stefne, 1061, 1128; niwan on nearwe, 1103; i.êowne gefean, 870.

**nîwigan**, wv. II., renew, 941.

**nô**, adv., never, not at all, by no means, 780, 838, 1083, 1302.

**noldon** = **ne woldon**, did not wish, 566.

**nû**, adv., now, 313, 372, 388, 406, 426, etc.; (strengthened), nûþa, bútan þec (hêr) nûþa, 539, 661; (conj.),



inasmuch as, since, now that, 534, 635, 702, 815, 908, 1171.

**nūþā**, s. **nū**.

**nýdcleofa**, m., prison, dungeon; of nýdcleofan, 711; in nêdcleofan, 1276.

**nýðer**, s. **nîðer**.

**nýdgefêra**, m., companion in (time of) need; ýr gnornode nýdgefêra, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1261.

**nýðþearf**, f., need, necessity; for nýðþearfe, out of necessity, 657.

**nysse** = **ne wisse**, **nyste** = **ne wiste** (S. 420), did not know, 1240, 719.

**nyton** = **ne witon**, do not know, 401.

## O.

**ôð**, prep. with acc. (temporal), until, 139, 312, 590, 870; ôð þæt, until then, 1257; conj., until, 866, 886.

**oððe**, or, 74, 159, 508, 634, 975, 1114.

**ôðer**, prn., other, 506; æfter ôðrum, 233; ôðerne, 540, 928.

**ôðfæsten**, wv. I., inflict upon; him . . . deað ôðfæsten, to inflict death upon him, 477.

**œðil** = **êðel**, (1260?).

**ôðýwan**, wv. I., show, appear; pret. ôðýwde, appeared, 163.

**of**, prep. with dat. (instr.), of, out of, from (separation), 75, 181, 186, 187, 282, 295, 297, 303, 440, 482, 700, 711, 715, 736, 762, 780, 794, 803, 845, 1226, 1303, 1305, (source), 915, 1023, 1087, 1113, 1115.

**ofen**, m., oven, furnace; þurh ofnes fýr, through the fire of the furnace, 1311.

**ofer**, prep. with dat., over; ofer þām æðelestan engelcynne, 733; with acc., over, 31, 118, 158, 233, 237, 244, 249, 255, 269, 385, 881, 918, 981, 983, 996, 997, 1017, 1133, 1135, 1201; over, upon, 89, 239, 434, 1289; ofer riht godes, against the truth of God, 372; ofer þæt, after that, 432, 448.

**ofermægen**, n., over-might, superiority, greater number, 64.

**oferswiðan**, wv. I., overcome, 1178; oferswiðesð, 93; oferswiðedne, 958.

**oferwealdend**, m., highest lord, sovereign (of Christ); se ricesða ealles ofer wealdend, the mightiest Sovereign of all, 1236.

**oferþearf**, f., great need; for oferþearfe ilda cynnes, on account of the great need of mankind, 521.

**ofost**, f., haste; ofstum myclum, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000.

**ofstlice**, adv., hastily, with haste, 225, 713, 1197.

**oft**, adv., often, 238, 301, 386, 471, 513, 1141, 1213, 1253.

**on**, prep. with dat. (instr.), on, 37, 59, 101, 232, etc.; in (on rime, in number, 284 [cf. 650]); on, upon, 126, 133, 241, 242, 253, etc.; in (circumstantial), 28, 36, 53, 67, 69, 70, etc.; among, 754, 820 (on gesyhðe [s. gesyhð]); on .xx. fôtmælum feor, at a distance of twenty feet, 830; in (temporal), 105, 398, 441, 528, 571, 638, 639, 960, 1288; with acc., on, 179, 206, 250, etc.; upon, 84, 117, 717, etc.; to, in, into, 96, 134, 262, 291, etc. (on willsið, for the journey, 223; on healfa gehwæne, on every side, 548 [cf. 955, 1180]; on unriht, wrongly, 582; [temporal], in his dagana tîd, during the

period of his days, 193; on þone seofeðan dæg, on the seventh day, 697; on þā æðelan tīd, in that glorious day, 787; on þā slīðan tīd, at that dreadful hour, 857; on maia<sup>s</sup> kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229, [cf. innan and gemang]).

**onælan**, *vv.* I., set fire to, inflame, burn; âde onæled, burnt by the fire, 951.

**onbindan**, *sv.* III., unbind, loose; bāncofan onband, unbound my body, 1250 (s. note, 1250).

**onbregdan**, *sv.* III., start up; hē of slæpe onbrægd, he started up out of his sleep, 75.

**onbryrdan**, *vv.* I., excite, inspire; p.p. onbryrde, 1095; inbryrde, 842, 1046.

**oncāwan**, *red. vb.*, know, perceive, recognize, acknowledge, [229], 362, 395; *pret.* oncnēow, 966.

**oncāwe**, "cognitus," (*Gm.*), oncnāwe, "declared" (*K.*), [229]. Does this word occur anywhere?

**oncor**, *m.*, anchor; oncrum fæste, made fast with anchors, 252.

**oncweðan**, *sv.* V., answer, 324; *pret.* oncwæð, 573, 669, 682, 935, 1167.

**oncýðig**, [sorrowful, 725] (*cf.* uncýðig).

**oncyrran**, *vv.* I., turn, change (naman oncyrde, changed his name, 503); turn away, avert (oncyrran rex geniðlan, avert the enmity of the ruler, 610).

**ond** (so written, 931, 977, 984, 1210,—otherwise abbreviated), and (never written *and*, Zupitza).

**ondrædan**, *red. v.*, fear; ne ondræd þū ðē, do not fear, 81.

**onfōn**, *red. vb.*, receive, take, with *acc.*, *gen.*, *dat.* (*instr.*); *pret.*

*sg.* fulwihte onfēng, 192; *swengas*, 238; fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1033; þām nāglum, 1128; *pret. pl.* lāre on fēngon, 335.

**ongean** (*ongēn*), *prep.* with *dat.*, against (ongean gramum, 43; hire ongēn þingode, spoke to her, 609, 667 [post positive]).

**onginnan**, *sv.* III., begin, with *inf.* (often best translated by the historical aorist of the *inf.*); *pret. sg.* ongan, 157, 198, 225, 283, 384, 558, 570, 696, 828, 850, 901, 1068, 1094, 1148, 1156, 1164, 1205; *pret. pl.* ongunnon, 303, 306, 311; with *acc.*, begin, institute, 468.

**ongitan**, *sv.* V., understand, perceive, recognize (ongitaþ, 359); *impera.* ongit, 464; p.p. ongiten, 288.

**onhyldan**, *vv.* I., bow; hleor onhyld, he bowed his face (*lit.*, cheek), 1099.

**onhyrdan**, *vv.* I., strengthened, encouraged; hige onhyrdeð þurh þæt hālige trēo, 841.

**onhyrtan**, *vv.* I., "animare, recreate" (*Gm.*), [841].

**onlēon**, *sv.* I., lend, grant; *dat. pers.* and *gen. rei.* ær mē lāre onlag, before he granted me instruction, 1246.

**onlice**, *adv.*, like, 99.

**onlūcan**, *sv.* II., unlock, open; léoðucraeft onlēac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

**onmēdla**, *m.*, haughtiness, pride, glory; ald onmēdla, 1266.

**onscunian**, *vv.* II., shun, fear, detest, despise; onscunedon þine scīran scrippend eallra, 370.

**onsendan**, *vv.* I., send (*forð* onsendan, 120; þine bēne onsend, send up thy prayer, 1089); send

away, give up (on galgan his gâst onsende, He gave up His ghost on the cross, 480).

**onsîon**, s. **onsÿn**.

**onspannan**, red. v., unspan, unloose, open; hrêðerlocan onspêon, he opened his bosom, 86.

**onsÿn**, f., sight, face, countenance; fore onsÿne êces dêman, before the face of the Eternal Judge, 746; ic ne wende æfre tō aldre onsîon mîne, I never turned my face to life (*i.e.* earthly things), 349.

**ontÿnan**, wv. I., open; pret. ontÿnde, 1249; p.p. ontÿned, 1230.

**onwindan**, sv. III., unwind, loosen, open; brêostlocan onwand, opened the bosom's enclosure, 1250.

**onwrêon**, sv. I. and II., uncover, discover, disclose, reveal, 589, 674; pret. sg. onwrâh, 1243; pret. opt. onwriga, 1072; p.p. onwrigen, 1124, 1254; with, 1072 (*cf.* inwriga, 813).

**open**, open, known; open ealdgewin, a known battle in olden times, 647.

**ôr**, [1266] (Leo, "geld").

**orcnaewe**, evident, well known, 229.

**ord**, m., point, point of a spear, spear (bord ond ord, 1187; bordum ond ordum, 235); beginning (fram [dæges] orde, 140, 590; æfter orde, 1155); first, chief, prince (of Christ) (æðelinga ord, 393).

**ôwiht**, aught, something; ôwiht swylces, anything at all of this sort, 571.

## P.

**Paulus**, Paul; sanctus Paulus, 504.

**plegean**, pres. sv. V. (S. 391. 1),

pret. wv. II., move rapidly, play, prance (sæmearh plegean, the sea-horse prance, 245); to move (the hands) rapidly, clap, applaud (hê mid bâm handum . . . ðpweard plegade, he clapped with both hands toward heaven, 806).

## R.

**râd**, f., ride, expedition, journey; tō råde, for a journey, 982.

**ræd**, m., counsel, advice (rede) (hæleða rædas, the counsels of men, 156); foresight (rædes þearf, need of foresight, 553); power, might (mîn is geswiðrod ræd under roderum, my dominion under heaven is diminished, 919); advantage, weal (begræ rædum, for the weal of both, 1009).

**ræðan**, red. vb., advise, counsel; swâ hire gâsta weard reord of roderum, as the Guardian of spirits counselled her from heaven, 1023.

**ræfe** = **hrafe**.

**rædgeþeaht**, f., counsel, consultation, deliberation, 1052, 1162.

**rador**, s. **rodor**.

**rædþeahtende**, taking counsel, sagacious, wise, 449, 869.

**rand**, m., border (of shield); þonne rand dynede, then the shield made a noise, 50.

**ræran**, wv. I. (rear), promote, stir up, enkindle; geflitu ræran, 443; sæce ræran, 941; geflitu rædon, 954.

**rêc**, m., smoke, 795, 804.

**reccan**, wv. I., explain, expound, narrate, 281, 284; opt. pres. reccean, 553.

**rênlend**, m., arranger, [880].

**reodian**, *vv. II.*, pass through a sieve, sift; *geþanc reodode*, sifted the thought, 1239.

**rëonig**, **rëoni**, *sad*, 1083; in *þam rëonian hofe*, in that sad court, 834.

**rëonigmôd**, *sad-hearted*, down-hearted, 320.

**reordberend**, *endowed with speech*, man; *reordberenda*, 1282.

**reordian**, *vv. II.*, speak, say; *reordode*, 405, 417, 463, 1073 [*speisen*, *Gm.*, 1239].

**rëotan**, *sv. II.*, weep, mourn; *rëonig rëoteð*, mourneth in sadness, 1083.

**rex** (*Lat.*), *king*, ruler (of God), 1042; (of Helen), 610 (!).

**rice**, *n.*, might, power, dominion, 13, 449, 917; *supremacy*, victory, 147 (*rices ne wënde*, he did not hope for victory, 62); *kingdom*, empire, 1231 (*rices*, 59, 820; in *rice*, 9; *acc. rice*, 40, 631).

**rice**, *powerful*, mighty; *sio rice wën*, 411; *superl. se ricesða ealles oferwealdend*, the most powerful Sovereign of everything, 1235.

**ricene**, *adv.*, instantly, at once, 607, 623, 982, 1162.

**ricsian**, *vv. II.*, be mighty, rule, 434; *þæt ricsie sê*, that He rule, 774.

**ridan**, *sv. I.*, ride; *pret. pl. ridon*, they rode, 50.

**riht**, *right*, true, 13; *þurh rihte æ*, 281.

**riht**, *n.*, right (of *er riht godes*, against the right of God, 372); that which is right, true judgment, truth (*rihtes wëmend*, the discloser of truth, 880; *rihte*, 390, 663; *ryhte*, 369; *riht*, 601, 1241; *sceall . . . riht gehýran dæda gehwylcra*, shall hear judgment for all deeds, 1282); *right*, possession (*rihta gehwylces*,

of every right, 910; *ænige rihte*, with any possession, 917).

**rihte**, *adv.*, rightly, exactly, truthfully, 553, 566; *ryhte*, 1075.

**rim**, *n.*, number (geteled *rimes*, 2; geteled *rime*, 634); the number told (on *rime*, 284; *rim*, 635).

**rimtal**, *f.*, number; on *rimtale rices þines*, in the number of Thy kingdom, 820.

**rinc**, *m.*, man, warrior, hero; *pl. rincas*, 46.

**rôd**, *f.*, rood, cross, 219, 624, 720, 887, (973), 1012, 1224; *gen. rôde*, 147, 856, 1235; *dat. rôde*, 103, 206, 482, 601, 774, 1067, (1241); *acc. rôde*, 631, 919, 1023, 1075; *gen. pl. rôda*, 834, 869, 880.

**roder**, *s. rodor*.

**rodor**, *m.*, heaven (*rodora* [*radora*] *waldend*, 206, 482, 1067; *cýning on roderum*, 460, 1075; *fæder on roderum*, 1151; of *roderum*, 762, 1023); heavens (*rodor eal geswearc*, 856; under *radores ryne*, 795; under *radorum*, 13, 46, 147, 631, 804, 919, 1235).

**rodorcýning**, *m.*, King of heaven (of Christ); *rodorcýninges béam*, 887; *rôd . . . radorcýninges*, 624.

**rôf**, *strong*, valiant, renowned, 50.

**Rôm**, *f.*, Rome; *Rôme bisceop*, bishop of Rome, 1052.

**Rômware**, *pl.*, Romans, 46; *gen. Rômware*, 9, 40, 59, 62, 129; *Rômwarena*, 982.

**rûm**, *roomy*, wide, extensive; *rûmran geþeant*, more extended knowledge, 1241.

**rûn**, *f.*, mystery, secret (*rune*) (*hålige rûne*, 333, 1169; *enge rûne*, 1262); (*secret*) council (*æodon þa fram rûne*, 411; *tô rûne*, 1162).

**ryht, ryhte, s. riht, rihte.**

**ryne, m.,** expanse; under radores ryne, under the expanse of the heavens, 795.

# S.

**sæ, m., f.,** sea, ocean, 240; **sæs** sidne fæðm, the sea's wide expanse, 29.

**sæc, f.,** contest; æt sæcce, 1178, 1183, [1257].

**sacan, sv. VI.,** contend, [1181].

**sacerdhād, m.,** priesthood; on sacerdhād, 1055.

**Sachius, Sachias, 437.**

**sacu, f.,** contest, strife, war; þis is singal sacu, this is constant strife, 906; sæce, 1031; sæce ræran, to stir up strife, 941.

**sæfearoð, m.,** sea-coast; æt sæfearoðe sande bewrecene, in the sand-whipped sea-coast, 251.

**sægde, s. secgan.**

**\*sagian, wv. II.,** say, tell; saga, 623, 857.

**sæl, m., f.,** happiness: on sælum = happy, 194.

**sælan, wv. I.,** tie, bind, make fast with ropes (Ger. seilen); sælde, 228.

**sælf, f.,** good fortune, prosperity, [1244].

**Salomôn, Solomon; gen. Salomônes, 343.**

**salor, n. (?),** hall, room, royal hall; tō salore, 382, 552.

**same, adv.,** similarly; swā some, = similarly, in like manner, 653, 1066, 1278; swā same, 1207, 1284.

**sæmearh, m.,** sea-horse, ship, 245; pl. sæmearas, 228.

**samnian, wv. II.,** collect, assemble, gather; mægen samnode, 55;

werod samnode, 60; werod samnodan, 19.

**samod, adv.,** together, simultaneously, (614), [629], 729, 889; somed, 95.

**sāmwislice, adv.,** semi-wisely, half-wittedly, foolishly, [293].

**sanctus (Lat.),** saint; sanctus Paulus, 504.

**sand, n.,** sand (shore), 251.

**sæne (with gen.),** slow, slack, negligent; bæs siðfates sæne, neglectful of this journey, 220.

**sang, m.,** song; earu sang áhóf, the eagle raised his song (= screech), 29; wulf sang áhóf, the wolf raised his song (= howl), 112; sang áhófon, they raised a song, 868.

**sâr, n.,** (sore), pain, sorrow; acc. sâr, 941; dat. pl. sârum, 479, 697, 933.

**sâwl, f.,** soul, 890; gen. pl. sâwla, 461, 564, 799, 906, 1172.

**sâwllêas, s. sawlless, lifeless; sawllêasne, 877.**

**Sawlus, Saul; Sawles lârum, at the instigation of Saul, 497.**

**sceacan, sv. IV.,** shake, move rapidly, escape, vanish; p.p. sceacen, 633.

**sceādan, red. vb.,** divide, separate, decide, rule; pret. scēad, 709.

**sceaða, m.,** scather, injurious enemy; (of devils), scyldwyrrende sceaðan, the sin-committing foes, 762.

**sceal, s. sculan.**

**scealc, m.,** slave, servant, subject; scealcas ne gældon, the subjects did not delay, 692.

**sceamu, f.,** shame; sceame, 470.

**scēat, m.,** corner, lap, bosom; under womma scēatum, in the bosom of sins, 583; (Grein), latebra, latibulum.

**scēawian**, *vv.* II., (show), see, behold; *pret. sg.* scēawode, 345; *scēawedon*, 58.

**sceððan**, *sv.* VI. and *vv.* I., scathe, injure, oppress; *ēow sēo wergðu forðan sceððeð scyldfulum*, for that reason this punishment oppresses you laden with guilt, 310, [709?].

[*scēnan?* *vv.* I., "in die höhe heben (zeigen, scheinen machen), aber auch rütteln, schütteln" (Grimm), (151)].

**sceolde**, *s.* **sculan**.

**sceolu**, *f.*, school, troop, (shoal), multitude, 763; *ârlēasra sceolu*, the throng of the godless, 836, 1301.

**scīnan**, *sv.* I., shine, gleam; *scīnaþ*, 743, 1319; *scīnende*, 1115.

**scippend**, *m.*, creator, 370; *scypend*, 791.

**scirian**, *vv.* I., arrange in parts, determine; *hira dæl scired*, 1232.

**scīr**, sheer, bright, clear, pure, 310, 370.

**scriðan**, *sv.* I., stride, move; *ofer fifelwæg . . . scriðan . . . brimbisan*, (they let) the rusher over the sea (= ships) stride (= move) over the sea, 237.

**scriffan**, *sv.* I., determine, rule, [709].

**scufan**, *sv.* II., push, throw; *scūfan scyldigne . . . indrygne sēað*, to throw the guilty one in the dry well, 692.

**sculan**, *pret. pres.*, should, ought; *2d p. sg.* scealt, 673; *3d p. sg.* sceal, 545; *pl.* sceolon, 756; *pret. sg.* sceolde, 764, 1049; *pret. pl.* sceoldon, 367, 982; (with omission of infinitive), *sceol*, 1192; *opt. pres.* scyle, 896; *sceoldon*, 838; (para-

phrase of future), *scealt cwyldmed weorðan*, thou shalt be tortured to death, 687; *scealt . . . drēogan*, 951; *sceol . . . âwendend weorðan*, 580; *sceal . . . þrowian*, 768; *sceall . . . weorðan*, 1176; *sceall . . . gehýran*, 1281; *pl.* sculon . . . drēogan, 210.

**scûr**, *m.*, shower; *flāna scûras*, showers of arrows, 117.

**scyld**, *f.*, debt, obligation, crime, sin (*Ger.* schuld); *gen. pl.* scylda, 470, 1313.

**scyldful**, *f.*, full of guilt, laden with guilt; *ēow . . . scyldfallum*, 310.

**scyldig**, guilty; *scyldigne*, 692. **scyldwyrcende**, sin-committing, 762.

**scyndan**, *vv.* I., hurry, hasten; *lungre scynde*, hastened hurriedly, 30.

**scyppend**, *s.* **scippend**.

**sê**, *prn.* demonstrative, *m.*, 465, 928, 1195; (*f.* sio, sēo); *n. þæt*, 426, 456, 1050, etc.; *gen. m. n.* þæs, 39, 60, 86, etc.; (*adverbial*), so (*intensive*), 704; (*conj.*), for that reason, therefore, 210, 768; that, because, 812, 823, 963; *gen. f.* þære, 293, 610, etc.; *dat. m. n.* þām, 70, 133, 146; *dat. f.* þære, 324, 545; *acc. m.* þane, 294; *þone*, 243, 302, etc.; *acc. f.* þā, 98, 183, 274, etc.; *acc. n.* þæt, 107, 117, 128; *instr. m. n.* þý, 185, 485, 891, 1178; (*before comparatives*), *the — þý bliþra*, 96; *þý fæstlicor*, 797; *þē sorglēasra*, 97; *þē sēl*, 796; *þē gearwor*, 946; (*conj.*), *þý læs*, in order that . . . not, that . . . not, lest, 430; *pl. nom. acc.* þā, 153, 169, etc.; *gen. þāra*, 285; *þāra*, 450, 470, 740, etc.; *dat. þām*, 277, 754, etc. *Prn. rel.*, *m.*, sê, 243, 545, 1196; sê

þe, 303, 774, 913, etc.; f. *sio*, 709; n. *þæt*, 101; gen. m. n. *þæs*, 1251; (conj.), *þæs þe*, since, after (temporal), 4, 68; since, because, 957, 1140, 1317; dat. m. n. *þām*, 421, 444, etc.; acc. m. *þone*, 423; acc. f. *þā*, 398, 1235; pl. nom. acc. *þā*, 172, 317, etc.; *þā þe*, 154, 280, etc.; gen. *þāra*, *þāra þe*, 508, 818, etc. (with sing. predicate), 975, 1226; dat. *þām*. 354, 1067. *Art. def.*, m., *se*, 11, 42, 76, 87, etc.; (with vocative), *hæled mīn se lēofa*, 511; f. *sio*, 254, 378, 384, etc.; *sēo*, 266, 309, 558, etc.; n. *þæt*, 94, 272, etc.

*sēaſ*, m., well, cistern; in *drýgne sēaſ*, into the dry cistern, 693.

*searo*, s. *searu*.

*searu*, n., plot, deceit; *þurh feondes searu*, 721.

*searucræft*, *searo*, m., artistic skill, art; *scarocræftum*, 1026; [artifice, treachery, 721].

*searubanc*, m., ingenious thought; shrewdness, sagacity; *searubancum*, in wise thoughts, 414; *snottor searubancum*, wise in sage thoughts, 1190.

*sēcan* (*sēcean*), *vv. I.*, seek, look for, inquire, 216, 420, (*sēcean*), 1149, 1157; *sēcaþ*, 1180; pret. pl. *sōhton*, 322, 414, 474; person, from whom something is sought, with dat. and *tō* (post positive); *þe ic him tō sēce*, 319, 410; *him tō sōhte*, 325, 568; seek, visit, 469, 598, (*sēcean*) 983.

*secg*, m., man, warrior, (1257); pl. *secgas*, 47, (*secggas*) 260, 552, 998, 1001; *secga*, 97, 271.

*secgan*, *vv. I.*, say, inform, tell, (*secggan*) 160, 317, 376, 567, 574; *secgaþ*, 674; pret. *sægdest*, 665; *sægde*, 366, 437; *sægdon*, 190, 588, 1117.

*sefa*, m., mind, heart, 173, 627, 956, 1190; on *sefan*, 382, 474, 532, 1149, 1165; *þurhsidne sefan*, through expanded mind, 376.

*segn*, m., token, field-ensign, banner (of cross), 124; (Lat. *signum*).

*sēl*, good (only in superl.); *sēlest*, 532, 1170; *sēlost*, 1165; *ār sēlesta*, 1088; *sēlestan*, 1019; (with following gen.), *sēlust*, 527; *sēlest*, 975, 1028; *sēleste*, 1202.

*sēl*, adv., comp. better; *þe sēl*, the better, 796; superl. *sēlest*, 374; *sēlost*, 1158.

*self*, s. *sylf*.

*sellan*, *vv. I.*, give, grant; pret. sg. *sealde*, 182, 1171; p.p. *seald*, 527.

*semninga*, adv., immediately, forthwith, 1110, 1275.

*sendan*, *vv. I.*, send; *sendeð*, 931; pret. *sende*, 1200; *þæt on þone hālgan handa sendan . . . fæderas ūsse*, that our fathers lay hands on this holy one, 457.

*seoððan*, s. *sioððan*.

*seofeða*, seventh; on *þone seofeðan dæg*, on the seventh day, 697; *seofon*, seven; *vii.*, (694).

*seolf*, s. *sylf*.

*seolfren*, (silvern), made of silver; in *seolfren fæt*, in a silver casket, 1026.

*sēon*, *sv. V.*, see; pret. pl. *sāgon*.

*seonoðdōm*, m., synodal resolution, assembly's conclusions; *seonoðdōmas*, 552.

*seppan*, or *sēpan*? *vv. I.*, teach, instruct; *septe sōðcwidum*, taught with true speeches, 530.

*seraphin*, seraphim; *þe man seraphin be naman hāteð*, 755.

*settan*, *vv. I.*, set, put (on *ge-writu setton*, put in writing, 654,

658); set, put, place (héo hie on cnéow sette, she put them on her knee, 1136; gesundne sið settan, make a prosperous voyage, 1005); court, reckon (bæt hē him þā wēa-ðæd tō wræce ne sette, that he might not reckon this evil deed for vengeance against them, 495; sārum settan, persecute with pains, 479).

**siþ, s. syb.**

**sið**, wide, extended, large; ofer sið weorod, among the large crowd, 158; ofer sidne grund, over the wide earth, 1289; sæs sidne fæðm, the ocean's wide expanse, 729; þurh sidnesefan, through expanded mind, 376.

**side**, far; side ond wide, far and wide, 277.

**siðweg**, m., wide way, great distance; of siðwegum, 282.

**sið**, m., journey, voyage, expedition; siðes, 247, 260, 1219; siðe, 1001; sið, 111, 243, 997, 1005.

**sið**, adv., comp., later, afterwards; ær oððe sið, 74 (cf. 975); sið nē ær, 240 (cf. 572).

**siðdagas**, pl. m., later days, later time; on siðdagum, 639.

**siððan, syððan** (sioððan, 1147), adv. dem., after that, afterwards, later, 271, [439], 481, 483, 504, 507, 518, 636, 639, 677, 926, 1028, 1060, 1147, 1302, 1315; rel. conj., since, when, as soon as, after, 17, 57, 116, 230, 248, 502, 842, 914, 1002, 1016, 1037, 1051.

**siðfæt**, m., journey, voyage, 229; þæs siðfates sæne, negligent of this expedition, 220.

**siðian**, vv. II., journey, go; [siðigean, 1107]; siðode, 95.

**\*siðmægen**, n., [Grein, 26].

**siðwerod**, n., [Körner, 26].

**sie**, pres. opt. of subst. verb (S. 427), 542, 675, 773, 789, 799, 810, 817, 893, 1229; pl. sien, 430.

**sige**, m., victory, 144, (1181):

**sigebeacen**, n., beacon of victory, victory's sign (of the cross), 888; be þām sigebeacne, 168, 1257; sēlest sigebeacna, 975.

**sigebeām**, 'm., tree of victory, cross; þæs sigebeāmes, 965; be þām sigebeāme, 420, 444, 665, 861; gen. pl. sēlest sigebeāma, 1028; acc. pl. sigebeāmas, 847.

**sigebearn**, n., child of victory, victorious son; (of Christ) sigebearn godes, 481, 863, 1147.

**sigecwēn**, f., victorious queen (of Helen), 260, 998.

**sigelēan**, n., reward of victory; sēlust sigelēana, the best of the rewards of victory, 527.

**sigelēoð**, n., lay of victory, song of victory, 124.

**sigerôf**, famous for victory, strong in victory; sigerôf cyning, 158 (cf. 437); secgas sigerôfe, 41; sigerôfe, the renowned in victory, 868; sigerôfum, 71, 190.

**sigespēd**, f., victory, fortune in arms, 1172.

**sigor**, m., victory; gen. sg., sigores tācen, 85, 104, 1121; acc. sigor æt sæcce, 1183; gen. pl. sigora dryhten, 346 (cf. 488, 732, 1140, 1308).

**sigorbēacen**, n., sign of victory (of cross), 985.

**sigorcynn**, n., victorious race; victorious beings (of angels), 755.

**sigorlēan**, n., reward of victory; sigorlēan in swegle, reward of victory in heaven, 623.

**Siluester**, Silvester; fram Siluestre, by Silvester, 190.



**sīn**, his, [438].  
**sīnc**, n., treasure, riches, gold; since brytta, dispenser of treasure, 194.

**sīncgīm**, m., valuable gem, jewel, 264.

**sīncweorðung**, gift of treasure, gift; him Elene forgeaf sīncweorðunga, Helen granted him gifts, 1219.

**sīndon**, 1081; **sīnt**, 740, 744, 826; **syndon**, 754; **synt**, 605, 742, 1267; pl. pres. indic. of subst. verb.

**sīndrēam**, m., everlasting joy; in sīndrēame, 741.

**sīngal**, continual; **þis** is sīngal sacu, 906.

**sīngallice**, adv., continuously, 747.

**sīngan**, sv. III., sing, (sound); **sīngan**, 747; **sang**, 337, 1189; **sungon**, 561; p.p. **sungen**, 1154; **þýman sungon**, the trumpeters sounded, 109.

**sīnt**, s. **sīndon**.

**sīomian**, vv. II., tarry, linger; **sīomode** in **sorgum**. vii. **nihta fyrst**, lingered in sorrow for the space of seven nights, 694.

**sīonoð**, m., synod, assembly; **tō sīonoðe**, 154.

**sīttan**, sv. V., sit; **þū sylf sītest**, Thou Thyself sittest, 732.

**sīx**, s. **sýx**.

**slāp**, m., sleep; on **slāpe** = asleep, 69; of **slāpe**, out of sleep, 75.

**slīðe**, cruel, dire, dreadful; on **þā slīðan tīd**, at that dire hour, 857.

**smāte**, pure (of gold); **swā smāte gold**, as pure gold, 1309.

**smēagan**, vv. II., search into, reflect; **georne smēadon**, reflected earnestly, 413.

**snoter**, prudent, wise; **snottor searubancum**, skilled in wise thoughts, 1190; super. **þām snoterestum**, 277.

**snūde**, adv., quickly, swiftly, 154, 313, 446.

**snýrgan**, vv. I., hurry, hasten, 244.

**snýttro**, f., shrewdness, sagacity, wisdom, 154, 293, 313, 374, 382, 407, 544, 554, 938, 959, 1060, 1172.

**sōð**, sooth, true, 444, 461, 488, 564, 888, 1122; **þone sōðan sunu wealdendes**, 892; **sōðra . . . wundra**, 778.

**sōð**, n., sooth, truth; dat. **sōðe**, 390, 663; **wið sōðe**, 307; acc. **sōð**, 395, 588, 690, 708, 1140; **tō sōðe**, in truth, truthfully, 160, 574; **þurh sōð**, in truth, verily, 808.

**sōðcwide**, m., true speech; **septe sōðcwidum**, taught in true speeches, 530.

**sōðcýning**, m., true king, 444.

**sōðfæst**, fast in truth, true; **sōðfæste**, 1289; **sōðfæstra lēoht**, 7.

**sōðfæstnes**, f., state of being grounded in truth, truthfulness, piety, justice; **sōðfæstnesse sēcan**, to seek piety, 1149.

**sōðlice**, adv., truthfully, 317, 665; in truth, indeed, 799; indeed, verily, 200, 577.

**sōðwundor**, n., true miracle; **sōðwundor godes**, 1122.

**some**, s. **same**.

**somed**, s. **samed**.

**sōna**, adv., soon, forthwith, 47, 85, 222, 514, 713, 888, 1031.

**sorg**, f., sorrow, grief; dat. sg. **sorge**, 922, 1031; dat. pl. **sorgum**, 694, 1244.

**sorgian**, vv. II., sorrow; **sorgað**, 1082.

**sorglēas**, without sorrow, free from care; *bē sorglēasra*, the freer from care, 97.

**spāld** = **spādī**, **spātl**, n., spittle, 300.

**spēd**, f., speed (Godspeed), success, good fortune; *hē āh æt wigge spēd*, he had success in battle; *mihta spēd*, fullness of powers, 366.

**spēowan**, vv. I., spew, spit; *spēowdon*, 297.

**spild**, m., destruction, annihilation; *burh deofles spild*, through the devil's destruction, 1119.

**spōwan**, red. vb., with instr., have success, be successful; *ne mōt ænige nū rihte spowan*, I cannot now be successful with any right, 917.

**sprecan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. *spræc*, 332, 404, 725.

**stæð**, n., beach, shore (Ger. *gestade*), bank (of river), of Danube, 38, 60; *ymb geofones stæð*, 227, (cf. 230).

**staðelian**, vv. II., found, fix, establish, make steadfast; opt. pres. *staðelien*, 427; ind. pres. *staðelige*, 797; *staðolian*, 1094.

**stān**, m., stone, 613; acc. 615; *stāne*, pl., 565; instr. pl. *stānum*, 492, 509.

**stāncīlf**, n., crag, cliff; æfter *stāncīlfum*, behind the cliffs, 135.

**standan**, sv. VI., stand; *standaþ*, 577; pret. pl. *stōdon*, 227, 232; stand forth, spread (*hildegeša stōd*, fear of battle spread, 113).

**stāngefōg**, n., stone-fitting, stone-laying; *stāngefōgum*, 1021.

**stāngripe**, m., handful of stones, (Grim); dat. pl. *stāngreopum*, 824.

**stānhlīð**, n., rocky slope, cliff; under *stānhleoðum*, 653.

**stærceðfyrhð**, strong-minded, brave, 38.

**stēam**, m., steam, vapor, smoke; *stēam ūp ārās*, the smoke arose, 803.

**stearc**, stark, stiff, stiff-necked, hard-headed; *stearc*, 565; *streac ond hnesce*, hard and soft, 615.

**stede**, m., stead, place, locality, region; *stede . . . ymb Danūbie*, the region round the Danube, 135.

**stedewang**, m., field; æfter *stedewange*, on the field, 675, (cf. 1021).

**stefn**, f., voice; *hædrum stefnum*, 748; *clænum stefnum*, 750.

**stefn**, m., time (in multiplication); *niwan stefne*, anew, again, 1061, 1128.

**stēnan**, vv. I., decorate with stones (gems), 151.

**Stephanus**, Stephen, 492, 509, 824.

**steppan**, sv. VI., step, advance, storm; *stōpon stiðhidge*, the courageous stormed, 121; *stōpon . . . stiðhygcende*, the steadfast in mind advanced, 716.

**stiðhīdig**, of determined mind, stout-hearted, courageous, 121.

**stiðhygcende**, stout-minded, steadfast in mind, 683, 716.

**stōw**, f., stow, place, spot, 675; dat. *stōwe*, 716, 803; acc. *stōwe*, 653, 683.

**strang**, strong, severe; *tō ðan strang*, so severe, 703.

**streac**, s. **stearc**.

**strēam**, m., stream, current; *ofer geofenes strēam*, over the sea's current, 1201.

**strūðan**, sv. II., spoil, rob, plunder; *æhta strūdeð*, despoils my possessions, 905.

**stund**, f., period, time (Ger.

stunde); dat. sg. stunde, at that time, 724; dat. pl. stundum, awhile (?), 121; stundum, from time to time, time and again, 232.

**sum**, indef. prn., some one, some; sume hwile, some while, 479; sume . . . sume, some . . . others, 131, 132, 133, 136, 548.

**sumer**, m., summer; ær sumeres cyme, before the advent of summer, 1228.

**sund**, m., swimming, sound, sea; sunde getenge, made fast on the sea, 228; sunde bewrecene, sea-whipped, (251).

**sundor**, adv., apart, aside, asunder, 407, 603, 1019.

**sundorwis**, especially wise; sægdon hine sundorwisne, they called him especially wise, 588.

**sunne**, f., sun; sunnan beorhtra, brighter than the sun, 1110.

**sunu**, m., son (of Christ); sunu meotudes, 461, 474, 564, 686, (cf. 592, 778, 892, 1318); voc. sunu, 447; gen. suna, 222; dat. suna, 1200.

**sûsl**, n., misery, torture, torment; sûsle gebunden, bound in torment, 772; sûslum beprungen, oppressed by miseries, 950; in sûsla grund, into the abyss of tortures, 944.

**swâ**, adv., so (intensive), so (in this manner), 153, 306, 325, 350, etc.; swâ þeah, and yet, nevertheless, 600; as, 87, 100, 190, 207, etc. (swâ brimo fæðmaþ, as far as the sea (extends) embraces, 972; swâ = as soon as, 128; swâ . . . ne, without, although . . . not, 340.

**swāmian**, vv. II., become obscure, vanish, [629].

**swæs**, beloved, own; mīn swæs sunu, 447; mīn swæs fæder, 517.

**sweart**, black, dark, superl. in þā sweartestan . . . witebrōgan, into the blackest . . . of the torturing terrors, 931.

**swefan**, sv. V., sleep; pret. sg. swæf, 70.

**swefen**, m., sleep, dream, vision; swefnes woma, noise of a dream, 71 (s. note, 71).

**swegl**, n., heaven; under swegles hléo, 507; under swegle, 75; in swegle, 623; on swegle, 755.

**swelling**, m. or f. (?), swelling, swelling sail; under swëllingum, under swelling sails, 245.

**sweng**, m., stroke, blow; ýða swengas, blows of the waves, 239.

**sweord**, n., sword; lēgene sweorde, with fiery sword, 757.

**sweordgeniðla**, m., sworded foe, foe armed with a sword, 1181.

**sweet**, n., band, multitude, troop, [26]; for sweotum, before the troops, 124.

**sweetole**, adv., visibly, clearly, plainly, 26, 168, 861.

**sweetollice**, adv., clearly, 690.

**swican**, sv. I., fail, fall short, become untrue, [293].

**swið**, strong; comp. swiðra; sêo swiðre, = the strong (hand), the right (hand); mīn on þā swiðran, on my right hand, 347.

**swiðe**, adv., very, strongly, severely, fiercely; tō swiðe, too fiercely, 663; swâ swiðe, so strongly, 940; super. swiðost, = most, very much; twéon swiðost, very much in doubt, 668 (cf. 1103).

**swige**, still, silent, 1275.

**swilt**, s. swylt.

**swinsian**, vv. II., sound, resound; sæ swinsade, the sea resounded, 240.

**swonrād**, *f.*, swan-road, sea; ofer swonrāde, over the sea, 997.

**swylc**, *such*, of this sort (*owih*t swylces, anything of this kind, 571); *such* as, whoever (*swylce* . . . *Hūna cyning* . . . *meahte ābannan*, such as the king of the Huns might order, etc., 32).

**swylce**, *adv.*, likewise, in the same manner, 3, 1033; like, resembling, as (*swylce rēc*, as smoke, 804; *swylce heofensteorran*, like the stars of heaven, 1113).

**swylt**, *m.*, death, 447; swilt, 677.

**syb**, **sib**, *f.*, peace; *gen.* sybbe, 446, 1315; *dat.* sybbe, 598; *acc.* sybbe, 1183; relationship, love, 1207; (*Ger. sippe*), [26].

**syððan**, *s.* **siððan**.

**sylf**, *prn.*, self; *sylf*, 303, 466, 732, 855, 1280; *sylfa*, [439]; *gen. f.* *hiere sylfre*, 222; *dat. m. n.* *sylfum*, 69, 184, 1295; *acc. m.* *sylfne*, 200, 209; *gen. pl.* *sylfra*, 1207; *acc. pl.* *sylfe*, 1001; — *seolf*, 708, 808; *seolfum*, 985; *seolfne*, 488, 603; *pl.* *seolfe*, 1121; *gen. f.* *hire selfre*, 1200.

**symle**, *adv.*, always, continually, 469, 915, 1216.

**Sȳmon**, Simon, 530.

**syn**, *f.*, sin, 414; *gen. sg.* *synne*, 772; *gen. pl.* *synna*, 497, 514, 778, 940, 958, 1318; *dat. pl.* *synnum*, 677, 1244, 1309.

**syndon**, *s.* **sindon**.

**synful**, sinful; *synfulle*, those laden with sin, 1295.

**synnig**, sinful, 956.

**synt**, *s.* **sindon**.

**synwyrcende**, sin-committing, 395, 944.

**syx**, six, 741; *mid syxum* . . .

*fiðrum*, with six wings, 742; *butan .vi. nihtum*, 1228.

**syxta**, sixth; *syxte gear*, sixth year, 7.

## T.

**tācan**, *vv. I.*, show, point out; *tāhte*, 631.

**tācen**, *n.*, token, mark, sign, 171 (*sigores tācen*, 85, 184, 1121; *tācen*, 104, 1105; *tācna torhtost*, the brightest of signs, 164); sign, wonder, miracle (*tācna gehwylces*, of every wonder, 319; *tācnum cȳðan*, declare in signs, 854; *alra tācna gehwylc*, each of the old heroic deeds, 645).

**tēar**, *m.*, tear; *tēaras fēollon*, the tears fell, 1134.

**tellan**, *vv. I.*, count, reckon, consider, believe; *þonc ic . . . fæstne talde*, whom I believed made fast, etc., 909.

**tempel**, *n.*, temple; *tempel dryhtnes*, 1010; *godes tempel*, 1022; *tō godes temple*, 1058.

**tēona**, *m.*, injury, insult, vexation; *tō tēonan*, as a vexation, 988.

**tīd**, *f.*, tide, time, period (on his *dagana tīd*, throughout the period of his days, 193; on *þā æðelan tīd*, in that glorious day, 787; in *hira lifes tīd*, in her lifetime, 1209; *feala tīda*, many times [lit., much of times], 1044; *tīdum gerȳmde*, prolonged [my time] with time [?], 1249); hour (on *þā slīðan tīd*, at this dreadful hour, 857; *oð þā nigoðan tīd*, until the ninth hour, 870; *nigoðe tīd*, ninth hour, 874).

**tīl**, good; *swā tiles*, *swā trāges*, whether good or evil, 325.

**tīonlēg**, *m.*, destructive flame, 1279.

**tír, m.**, glory, 164 (s. note, 164); *tíre getácnod* (decore insignitum, Gm.), stamped with Thy glory, 754.

**tíréadig**, glorious, rich in glory, renowned; *tíréadig cyning*, 104; *tíréadig cwên*, 605; *tíréadig*, 955.

**tô, prep.** (1) with dat. (to whom?), to, 604, 1073, 1100, 1318; (wherefore? to what?) to, etc., 10, etc.; (often best translated by ["as" and] apposition), *tô hrôðer*, a joy, 16; *tô wræce*, a vengeance, 17 (cf. 23, 34, 45, 48, etc.) (whither?), 32, 52, 83, 216, etc.; (after *sêcan*), of, from, 319, 325, 410, 568; (temporal), for, in (*tô wíðan feore*, in eternity, 211, 1321; *tô sôðe*, s. *sôð*; *tô hwan*, to what [purpose], 1158; with inflected inf. [Lat. gerund], *tô gecýðanne*, 533; *tô gecêosanne*, 607; *tô gelæstenne*, 1166). (2) with gen., *tô þæs*, = to such a degree, so; *tô þæs heard*, so intolerable, 704 (cf. *tô þan*, = so, 703).

**tô, adv.**, too; *tô lyt*, 63; *tô swiðe*, 663; *tô late*, 708; (adv. of direction), *þær hie tô sægon*, while they looked on (cf. Ger. *zusehen*), 1105.

**tôgênes**, adv., in return, in reply, 167, 536.

**tôglíðan**, sv. I., fall apart; *swâ lago tôglíðeð*, as the sea separates, 1269; *níðthelm tôglâð*, the helmet of night fell apart (i.e. darkness vanished), 78.

**tohte**, f., fight, battle; *tohtan sêcaþ*, such battle, 1180.

**torht**, bright, luminous; super. *tâcna torhtost*, the brightest of signs, 164.

**torht**, n., brightness, clearness; *torht ontýnde*, 1149.

**torn**, offence, anger, grief; *nalles*

for *torne*, by no means on account of grief, 1134.

**torngeniðla**, m., wrath-provoking enemy; *torngeniðlan*, 568, 1306.

**tôsomne**, adv., together, 1202.

**tôweorpan**, sv. III., throw apart, break in pieces, destroy; p.p. *tôworpen*, 430.

**tôwrecan**, sv. V., drive apart, scatter; *wurdon heardingas wíðe tôwrecene*, the heroes were driven wide asunder, 131.

**trâg**, evil; *swâ tiles*, *swâ trâges*, 955.

**trâg**, f., evil; *wênde him trâge hnâgre*, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**tredan**, sv. V., tread; *trydeð*, traverses, 612; pret. *mearh moldan træd*, the horse trod the earth, 55.

**trêo**, n., tree (lives *trêo*, tree of life [in Paradise], 757); tree, tree of the cross (*rôde trêo*, 147, 206, 856), cross, 89, 107, 128, 165, 214, (trio), 429, 442, 534, 701, 706, 828, 841, 867, 1027; *trêow*, 664; gen. *trêowes*, 1252.

**Trôlâna**, pl., Trojans, 645.

**trymman**, wv. I., strengthen, encourage; *hine god trymede*, him did God make strong, 14; *fêðan trymedon eoredcestum*, 35(?) (s. note, 35).

**tû, s. twegen.**

**tûhund**, two hundred, 2; .cc., 634.

**turfhaga**, m., turf-covering, turf sod; under *turfhagen*, 830.

**twâ, s. twêgen.**

**twegen**, m., two, 854; f. *twâ*, 880, 955, 1180; n. *tû*, 605 (cf. 754); dat. *twâm*, *þâm twâm dælum*, to these two parts, 1306.

**twentig**, twenty; .xx., 830.

**twêo**, m., doubt (*twoness*), 171; **twêon swiðost**, very much in doubt, 668.

**tweogan**, **twêon**, wv. II., doubt, [668].

**tyht**, m., motion; on **tyhte**, in motion, 53.

### p.

**pā**, adv., there, then, 7, 25, 42, 69, 94, etc.; rel. conj., inasmuch as, as, since, when, 1, 172, 294, 389, 709, etc.

**pā**, s. **sê**.

**paflan**, wv. II., consent to, allow, suffer to come to pass, 608.

**pām**, s. **sê**.

**pan**, adv., *tô pan*, = so; *tô pan strang*, so severe, 703; [*wiððan*, 926]; (cf. *ærpan*, forþan, siððan).

**panc**, m., thought, grace, thanks; *sie ðe . . . panc bûtan ende*, to Thee be thanks without end, 811 (cf. 893).

**pancian**, wv. II., thank; *gode pancode*, she thanked God, 962, 1139.

**pane**, s. **sê**.

**panon**, adv., thence, 143, 148; from that time, 348.

**pær**, adv., there, 41, 84, 114, etc.; where (rel.), 329, etc.; *pær hê on corðre swaef*, as he slept there in the crowd, 70; *pær hie tô sægon*, as they looked on, 1105; *pær . . . ne*, unless, 839, [979].

**pāra**, **pæra**, **pære**, s. **sê**.

**pās**, s. **pes**.

**pæs**, s. **sê**.

**pæt**, s. **sê**.

**pæt**, conj., that, 9, 144, 170, 175, etc.; *pæt þe*, that, 59 (?); that, in order that, 324, 375, 409, 428, 552,

677, 679, 1055; that, so that, 15, 36 (?), 209, 501, 580, 830, 933.

**þê**, rel. prn., (*alone*) who, which (noun and acc.), 160, 163, 183, 298, 319, etc.; (*with dem.*), s. **sê**; (*with pers. prn.*), *þê þis his bæacen wæs*, whose sign this was, 162; *þû ðe āht doma gewæld*, Thou, who hast power over wills, 726; conj., that, 985; *ðe dryhten ær āhangen wæs*, where the Lord was hanged, 717.

**þê**, s. **sê** and **þû**.

**þeah**, conj., yet, 500; although, 48, 82, 174, 362, 393, 479, 509, 513, 707, 824, 1118, [1122], 1259.

**þeaht**, f., thought; on *môdes þeaht*, in the mind's thought, 1242.

**þeahtian**, wv. II., think, deliberate, reflect; *þeahtedon*, 547.

**þearf**, f., need; *nû is þearf mycel*, now there is much need (that), etc., 426; *is êow rādes þearf*, (there is need to you), you have need of foresight, 553.

**þearf**, s. **þurfan**.

**þearl**, strong, severe, violent; *þrēanýd . . . þearl*, violent, terrible necessity, 704.

**þeaw**, m., custom, habit, usage; dat. pl. *cristenum þeawum*, Christian usages, 1211.

**þec**, s. **þû**.

**þegn**, m., servant, man, warrior; *þegn ôðerne*, 540; *þegna þræate*, 151; *þegna hêap*, 549; disciple, (*ond his þegnum hine . . . seolfne geýwde*, and showed himself to his disciples, 487).

**þegnung**, f., service, ministration; *tô þegnunge þinre*, 739; *þa þegnunge*, 745.

**þencan**, wv. I., think; pret. pl. *þôhton*, 549; consider, intend, wish,

(lȳsan þōhte of hæftnēde, wished to release (you) from bondage, 296).

**þēod**, *f.*, people, nation, 468; *dat.* on þysse þēode, 539; *ofer þæt Ebrēa þēod*, 448; *pl.*, men, people, *gen.* þēoda, 185, 421, 659, 781.

**þēodan**, *vv.* I., add, commit, [403]. [*ple*, 1156.

**þēodcwēn**, *f.*, queen of the people; **þēoden**, *m.*, king (of Christ), 487, 563, 777, 858; (of Constantine), **þēodnes**, 267.

**þēodenbealu** (*acc.* to Wülker), added injury, extraordinary injury, 403. [*þēodscipe*, 1167.

**þēodscipe**, *m.*, discipline; **þurh þēon**, *vv.* (S. 408, 8), commit; **þēodon**, [403].

**þēos**, *s.* **þes**.

**þēostor**, **þȳstor**, *n.*, or **þēostru**, **þȳstru**, *f.*, darkness; **lēoht wið þȳstrum**, light with darkness, 307; **þēostrum forþylmed**, shrouded in darkness, 767.

**þēostorcofa**, *m.*, dark space; in **þēostorcofan**, 833.

**þēostorloca**, *m.*, dark lock-up, dark prison; **underþēostorlocan**, 485.

**þēostre**, dark; **þēostrum gēþancum**, with dark thoughts, 312.

**þēowdōm**, *m.*, service; in **godes þēowdōm**, 201.

**þēownēd**, *f.*, servitude, slavery; **þēownēd þolian**, endure the slave's necessity, 770.

**þerscan**, *sv.* III., thrash, beat; **þirsceð**, 358.

**þes**, *prn.* (*adj.* and *subs.*), this; *m.* **þes**, 703, 704; *f.* **þeos**, 468, 533, 551, etc.; *n.* **þis**, 162, 435, 903, etc.; *dat.* (*m.*), *n.* **bißsum**, 576; *f.* **þysse**, 402, 539, 643; *acc. m.* **þysne**, 312; *n.* **þis**, 630, 659; *instr.* (*m.*), *n.* **þȳs**, 92; *pl. nom.* and *acc.* **þās**, 749,

1173; *gen.* **þysse**, 858; *dat.* **þyssum**, 700.

**þicgan**, *sv.* V., receive; *pret. sg.* **þege**, 1259.

**þin**, *pers. prn.*, thy, thine, 489, 510, 597, etc.; *s.* **þū**.

**þincan**, *s.* **þyncan**.

**þing**, *n.*, thing; **þinga gehwylc**, 409, (*cf.* 1156); **tō þinge**, as a fact (?), 608.

**þinggemearc**, *n.*, characterization of a thing, determination of time, time; *gen.* (*adv.*) **þinggemearces**, according to time (as one counts time), 3.

**þingian**, *vv.* II., intercede for (*with dat.*); *ac his eald fēondum þingode broththerd*, but patiently he made intercession for his embittered enemies, 494; *speak, made a speech*, (*him . . . wið þingode*, spoke to him, 77); *Judas hire ongēn þingode*, Judas replied to her, 609, 667.

**þis**, **þis-**, *s.* **þes**.

**þollan**, *vv.* II., suffer, endure, 770.

**þone**, *s.* **sē**.

**þonne**, *adv.*, then, 446, 489, 526, 931, 1286; *conj.*, when, if, 50, 473, 618, 1178, 1179, 1185, 1273, 1280; *than*, (*after comp.*) **læsse . . . þonne**, 48; **ænlicra þonne**, 74; **furðurþonne**, 388; (*with implied comp.*), **þæt wæs fār mycel**, open ealdgewin **þonne þeos æðele gewyrd**, that was a great danger, the known battle of olden times, (*older, or greater?*) *than this noble event*, 647.

**þracu**, *f.*, onrush, storm, conflict, battle; **þrace**, to the contest, 45; **wið þēoda þrace**, against the attack of the people, 185.

**þræg**, *f.*, time; **þrægum**, at times, sometimes, 1239, [668].

**bræcheard**, strong in battle, valiant in combat, 123.

**brægan**, *vv.* I., run; bræge, 1263.

**bræa**, *m. f.*, threat, oppression, might; bræam forþrycced, with might oppressed, 1277.

**bræalic**, terrible, horrible; þæt was bræalic geþôht, that was a horrible conception, 426.

**bræagan**, *vv.* III., reprove, punish; *p.p.* in ðām midle bræad, punished in the middle, 1296.

**bræanêd**, *f.*, dire necessity; bræanfd, 704; bræanêdum, 884.

**bræat**, *m.*, crowd, troop, multitude; *dat. (instr.)*, bræate, 51, 326, 329; þegna bræate, 151; folca þ., 215; wigena þ., 217; gumena þ., 254, 1096; secga þ., 271; wera þ., 537; beorna þ., 873; for þyslicne bræat, before such a crowd, 546.

**brêo**, three, 2, 285, 483, 869, 1286; .III., 833, 847; *gen.* brêora, 858.

**breodian**, *vv.* II., think over, reflect upon, consider; *pret. sg.* bræodude, 1239; *pret. pl.* brydedon, 549.

**bridda**, third, 855, 1298; *sio* bridde, 884; þf briddan dæge, 185 (cf. 485).

**bringan**, *sv.* III., throng, press, hasten; *pret. pl.* þrungon, 123, 329.

**briste**, bold, determined, confident, 267; audacious, 1286.

**briste**, *adv.*, boldly, confidently, 409, (1167).

**brittig**, **þrittig**, thirty; .xxx., 3.

**broht**, *m.*, torture, 704.

**broththerd**, strong in enduring torture, patient, 494.

**brosm**, *m.*, smoke; þrosme beþehte, covered with smoke, 1298.

**brôwian**, *vv.* II., suffer, endure, 769; brôwode, 421.

**brýðbord**, *n.*, strong shield, 151.

**brydian**, *s.* **breodian**.

**þrym**, *m.*, glory, majesty (of God), the Most Glorious; eallra þrymma þrym, the Glory of all glories, 486, 519; allra cyninga þrym, the Most Glorious of all kings, 816, (cf. 1090); þrymmes hyrde, Guardian of glory, 348, 859; þrymme, with glory (= glorious), 745; in þrynesse þrymme, in the majesty of the trinity, 177; on þrymme, in majesty, 329.

**þrymcynning**, *m.*, glorious king, king of glory, 494.

**þrymlice**, *adv.*, gloriously, 781.

**þrymsittende**, throned in glory; ðe . . . þrymsittendum, to Thee throned in glory, etc., 811.

**þrynes**, *f.*, threeness, trinity; in þrynesse þrymme, 177.

**þû**, *pers. prn.*, thou, 81, 83, 84, etc.; þû þe, Thou who, 726; þû (alone) (Thou) who, 727, 730, 732; *gen.* þîn, sê êhteð þîn, who will persecute thee, 928; *dat.* þê, 79, 81, 82, 441, etc.; *acc.* þec 403, 447, 539, 676, 823, 931; þê, 522, 789, 814, etc.

**þûf**, *m.*, banner, 123.

**þurfan**, *pret. pres.*, need; ne þearft ðû . . . sâr niwigan, thou needst not renew the sorrow, 940; need, may, dare (?), ic þa rôde ne þearf hleahre herigean, this cross I dare not despise with the laughter of scorn, 919 (?); cf. þorfte, 1104.

**þurh**, *prep.* with *acc.*, through, causal (occasion, agent, means, instrument), 120, 147, 153, 165, 172, 183, 199, 281, 289, etc., 459, 626, 646, 808, 1106; at, because of, on account of, 86, 98, 400, 1167, 1301;



(manner), in, with, 6, 685; by, for the sake of (*þurh þæt beorhte gesceap*, etc., by that bright object [I will pray], 790; *ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes*, that I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686; *ic êow healsie þurh heofona god*, I adjure you by the God of heaven, 699).

**þurhdrifan**, sv. I., shove through, penetrate, imbue; mid *dysige þurhdrifen*, imbued with folly, 707.

**þurhgêotan**, sv. II., pour through, fill, imbue, saturate; *glêawnesse þurhgoten*, impregnated with knowledge, 962.

**þurhwadan**, sv. VI., go through, bore, pierce; *þe . . . fêt þurhwôdon*, (of the nails) which pierced the feet, etc., 1066.

**þus**, adv., thus, so, 189, 400, 528, 1120, 1237.

**þûsend**, n., thousand; m., 285, 326.

**þý**, s. sê.

**þyder**, adv., thither, on that side, 548.

**þyncan**, vv. I., seem, appear; pret. sg. *þuhte*, 72; *sêlost þuhte*, 1165; opt. pres. *sêlest þince*, 532; seem good, *dô swâ þe þynce*, do as seems good to thee, 541.

**þys**, s. þes.

**þyslic**, thuslike, such a; for *þyslicne þreat*, before such a crowd, 546; (adv.), in this manner, thus, 540.

**þysne**, **þysa**, **þysse**, **þyssum**, s. þes.

**þýst**, s. þêost.

## U.

**ûðweota**, m., wise man, philosopher, scribe; *ûðweotan*, 473.

**ûhta**, m., or **ûhte**, n. (S. 280. 1),

dawn of morning; on *ûhtan*, at dawn, 105.

**ûhtsang**, m., song at dawn, [29].

**unâsecgendlic**, unutterable, 466.

**unbræce**, indestructible, everlasting; *æðelum unbræce*, in its properties endless, (1029).

**unclæne**, unclean; *fram unclænum . . . gâstum*, 301.

**uncûð**, unknown; *uncûðe wyrd*, unknown occurrence, 1102.

**uncýðig**, ignorant, 961; *elnes oncýðig*, unacquainted with power, powerless, 725.

**undearninga**, adv., openly, unreservedly, 405; *undearnunga*, 620.

**under**, prep. (with dat.), under, 13, 46, 75, 147, 245, 507, etc.; under (deep in), 218, 485, 625, 653, 695, 832, 843, 1092; (with acc.), under, 44, 764.

**ungelice**, adv., unlike, differently, unequally, 1307.

**unhwilen**, without limit of time, eternal; *drêam unhwilen*, 1232.

**unlifgende**, lifeless, 879.

**unlýtél**, not a little, much, great; *mægen unlýtél*, not a little crowd, 283; *folc unlýtél*, not a little folk, 872.

[**unne**, f., permission, favor, [1246].]

**unoferswiðeð**, unvanquished, invincible, 1188.

**unriht**, wrong, false; *unrihte æ*, unrighteous law, 1942.

**unriht**, n., wrong, injustice, sin; *unrihtes*, 472, 516; on *unriht*, 582.

**unrime**, numberless, unnumbered; *unrime mægen*, 61.

**unscyldig** (Ger. *unschuldig*), guiltless, innocent; *unscyldigne*, (423), 496.

**unscynde**, not injuring, blame-

less, glorious; *dôm unscyndne*, 365; *gife unscynde*, 1201, 1247.

[*unsœoc*, unsick, 1247; *Ettmüller*.]

*unslaw*, unslow, stirring, active, 202.

*unsnyttro*, *f.*, un wisdom, folly; *unsnyttro*, in folly, 1285; *unsnytrum*, foolishly, 947.

*unsôfte*, *adv.*, unsoftly, with difficulty; *sune unsôfte aldor genredon*, some saved life with difficulty, 132.

*untrâglice*, *adv.*, without reserve, without hesitation, 410.

*untwêonde*, undoubting, unwavering; *hyht untwêondne*, unwavering hope, 798.

*unweaxen*, not grown up, young; *mec . . . unweaxenne*, 529.

*unwislice*, *adv.*, unwisely, 293.

*ûp*, *adv.* (direction), up, upwards, 87, 95, 353, 700, 712, 714, 717, 736, 794, 803, 879, 1107, 1226.

*uppan*, *prep.* (with *dat.* or *acc.* postpositive), over; *him uppan*, over him, 886.

*uppe*, *adv.*, up, above; *uppe* = on high, 52; [*im schwange*, 1266, according to *Dietrich*].

*ûprador*, *m.*, upper heaven, firmament, 731.

*ûpweard*, *adv.*, upward, toward heaven, 806.

*ûr*, *m.*, aurochs, name of the rune for *u*.

*ûrigfeðra*, dewy-winged, 29; *ûrigfeðra earu*, 111.

*ûs*, *pers. prn.*, *dat. us*, 400, 637; *acc. ûsic*, *us*, 533.

*ûsse*, *pl.*, our; *fæderas ûsse*, 425, 458.

*ût*, *adv.*, out; *beran ût bræce rincas under roderum*, to lead out to combat the heroes under heaven, 45.

## W.

*wâ*, *adv.*, woe; *ond gehwædres wâ*, and in either event woe (?), 628.

*wadan*, *sv. VI.*, wade, go, advance; *wadan wægflotan*, wave floaters press on, 246.

*wæðan*, *wv. I.*, hunt, roam around; *wæðed be wolcnum*, darts over (past) the clouds, 1274.

*wædl*, *f.*, poverty, want; *gewende tō wædle*, betakes himself to want, 617.

*wæg*, *m.*, wave; *wæges welm*, the wave's motion, 230.

*wægflota*, *m.*, wave-float, ship; *pl. wægflotan*, 246.

*wæghengest*, *m.*, wave-horse, ship (*Ger. hengst*); *wæghengestas*, 236.

*wald*, *s. weald*.

*wælfel*, greedy for corpses, ghoulish, 53.

*wælhence*, *f.*, battle-link, coat of mail; *pl. wæhlencan*, 24.

*wælhreow*, wild in battle, unrestrained, cruel; *wælhreowra wig*, the battle of the cruel, 112.

*wælest*, *f.*, death-rest, bed of slaughter, grave's quiet; *wunode wæleste*, rested in the quiet of the grave.

*wælrûm*, *f.*, battle-secret; *wælrûne ne mæð*, he did not conceal the battle-secret, 28.

*wan*, *wan*, wanting color, dark, black (of the raven), 53.

*wang*, *m.*, field; *nê þæs wanges wiht*, nor anything of this field, 684.

*wangstede*, *m.*, point of the field, locality, field; of *ðam wangstede*, 794; on *ðam wangstede*, 1104.

**wannhál**, unhealthy, weak; **wraðu wannhálum**, help for the sick, 1030.

**wansælig**, unhappy, miserable; **wasas wonsælige**, 478; **werum wansæligum**, 978.

**wæpen**, n., weapon, 1189; **wæpen áhóf**, took up arms, 17; **wæpnum**, 48.

**wæpenþracu**, f., storm of weapons, conflict; acc. **wæpenþræce**, 106.

**wær**, fidelity (**wær wið þec**, fidelity toward Thee, 823); favor, protection (**wære beodan**, announce protection, 80).

**wærlíc**, cautious, prudent; **worda wærlícra**, of prudent words, 544.

**wæstm**, m. f. n., growth, fruit; **wæstmum géacnod**, fructified with fruit, 341.

**wát**, s. **witan**.

**wæter**, n., water; **ymb þæs wæteres wylm**, around this water's stream, 39 (cf. 60).

**wē**, pers. pron., we, 364, 397, 399, 401, 402, etc.

**wēadæd**, f., woful deed, evil deed, 495.

**weald**, m. (Ger. *wald*), forest on wealde, 28.

**wealdan**, red. vb., rule, possess; with instr. **duguðum wealdan**, 450; with gen. **þæs þu . . . wealde**, this Thou controullest, 761; **walde . . . wuldres on heofenum**, possesses glory in heaven, 801.

**wealdend**, wielder, guider, ruler, lord, king (of God), 4, 80, 391, 512; (**waldend**), 732, 752, 773, 781, 789(?), 851, 892, 1043, 1085, 1090(?); (of Christ) (**waldend**), 206, 337, 347; (**waldend**), 421, 482, 1067.

**weallan**, red. vb., well up, boil, move (of waves), agitate; **weallende**

**gewitt þurh wigan snyttro**, mind agitated (lit. moving) by the warrior's wisdom, 938.

**weard**, m., warden, watch, guardian, protector; (of God), 84, 197, 1022, 1101, 1316; (of Christ), 338, 445, 718; (of Constantine), 153; **ceastre weardas**, the guardians of the city, 384.

**weardian**, wv. II., guard, protect, take possession of, inhabit; **stede weardedon ymb Danúbie**, they took possession of the region around the Danúbe, 135; **hreðer weardode**, inhabited the bosom, 1145.

**wearhtreafu**, n. pl., home of the damned, hell; of **ðam wearhtreafum**, 927.

**weaxan**, sv. VI., wax, grow, increase; pret. sg. **wëox**, 12, 914, [547].

**webbian**, wv. II., weave, project; **inwitþancum wróht webbedan**, with wicked thoughts wove crime, 309.

**weccan**, wv. I., wake, [106].

**wed**, n., pledge, security, extenuation; **wed gesyllan**, to give pledge (?), 1284.

**wēdan**, wv. I., rage; **wēdende**, 1274.

**wefan**, sv. V., weave; **wordcraeft wæf**, I wove skill of words, 1238.

**weg**, m., way; **weg to wuldre**, way to heaven, 1150.

**wegan**, sv. V., carry, bear; **môdsorge wæg . . . cyning**, the king experienced sorrow of heart, 61; **gnornsorge wæg**, he bore sorrow, 655.

**welm**, s. **wylm**.

**wēmend**, adviser, discloser; **rihtes wēmend**, revealer of right, 880.

**wên**, f., hope, name of the rune *w*; *wên* is *geswiðrad*, hope is departed, 1264.

**wēna**, m., expectation; *dēaðes* on *wēnan*, in expectation of death, 584.

**wēnan**, wv. I. (with gen.), hope for, expect; *wēnan*, 1104; pret. sg. *wende*, 62, [348]; *wendon*, 478, [880]; *wende* him *trāge hnāgre*, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**wendan**, wv. I., *wend*, turn; *þæt hie hit for worulde wendan ne meahton*, that they might not avert this before the world, 979; pret. sg. *wende* (348); *wende hine of worulde*, he turned himself from the world, 440.

**wendelsæ**, m., boundary sea; boundary of the sea; *æt wendelsæ*, 231.

**weorc**, n., work; *hrefn weorces gefeah*, the raven rejoiced at the work, 110; *cwēn weorces gefeah*, 849; *synna weorc*, 1318; *weorcum fah*, besmirched by deeds, 1243.

**weorðan**, sv. III., with p.p. (forming passive or circumlocution for pret.), 581, 688; pret. sg. *weard*, 5, 9, 69, 102, 178, 183, 638, 776, 804, 989, 1035, 1050; pret. sg. opt. *wurde*, 336, 429, 961, 976; (without p.p.), be, become, happen, occur (*weorðan*, 220, 1049, 1177; *wyrðeð*, 575; *weorðen*, 428; *wearð*, 15, 41, 501, 1036, 1042; *wurdon*, 130, 584, 1278; *wurde*, 401).

**weorðian**, wv. II., hold worthy, honor; pret. sg. *weorðode*, 1137; pret. pl. *weorðodon*, 831; pret. pl. opt. *weorðeden*, 1222; p.p. *weorðod*, 1196.

**weorpan**, sv. III., throw, cast; p.p. *worpene*, 1304.

**weorod**, troop, legion, band, folk, multitude, 158; dat. sg. *weorode*, 844; gen. pl. *weoroda*, 752, 815, 897; dat. pl. *weorodum*, 351, 782, 867 (cf. *weorud*, 1117; *weorude*, 1281; *weoruda*, 223, 681); *wereda*, 1085; *werod*, 19, 48, 53, 60, 94; *werodes*, 38; *werode*, [217], 230; *weroda*, 789, 1150 (?).

**weoruld**, s. **woruld**.

**wer**, m., man, person, 508; *weres*, 72, 341, 959, 967, 1038; *wer*, 785; *weras*, 22, 287, 314, 478, 547, 559; *wera*, 304, 475, 537, 543, 596; *werum*, 236, 978, 1222.

**wered**, s. **weorod**.

**werган**, wv. I., condemn, curse, despise; *þā gē wergdon þane*, for you despised him, 294.

**wergð(u)**, f., curse, condemnation, punishment, 309; of *wergðe*, 295; *wergðu dréogan*, suffer punishment, 211, 952.

**wérig**, weary, unhappy, miserable; *sio wérge sceolu*, the miserable throng, 763; *þā wéregan néat*, 357; *wérge wræcmæggas*, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

**werod**, s. **weorod**.

**werodlêst**, f., want of men; for *werodlêste*, for want of men, 63.

**werþeod**, f., men-folk, folk, people; on *þysse werþeode*, 649; geond *þā werþeode*, 969; *werþeodum*, 17.

**wesan**, sv. V., be; *wæs*, 1, 7, 11, 13, etc.; *wæron*, 22, 25, 46, etc.

**westan**, adv., from the west, 1016.

**wêsten**, m. n., waste, desert, wilderness; on *wêstenne*, 611.

**wíc**, n., dwelling; *wíc gewunode*, inhabited the dwelling, 1038 (cf. *wíc beheold*, 1144).

**wicg**, n., horse; *sē þæt wicg byrð*, who directs (?) that horse, 1196.

**wīclan**, wv. II., dwell, encamp; pret. sg. here wicode, the army encamped, 65 (cf. wicedon).

**wīd**, wide, broad, expanded; *tō* wīdan feore, for extended time, = in eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on wīdan feore, in extended time (*i.e.* during the long period of the world's existence); wīdan fyrhð, during long life, = eternally, 761 (cf. 801).

**wīde**, widely, 131, 969; side ond wide, far and wide, 277.

**wīð**, prep. (with gen.). (1) against; wīð hungres hléo, protection against hunger, 616. (2) (with dat.), against, 18, 64, 165, 185, 416, 525, 837, [926], 1182, 1188 (him . . . wīð þingode, he spoke to him, 77); with, 307, 308. (3) (with acc.), against, toward, 403, 513 (wære wīð þec, fidelity toward thee, 823, 927?).

**wīðercyr**, m. (Ger. *wiederkehr*), return, 926.

**wīðerhygende**, hostile-minded, hostile, 952.

**wīðersæc**, n (?), hostility, opposition; wīðersæc fremedon, they offered contradiction, 569.

**wīðhyccgan**, wv. I., scorn; berteran wīðhyccge, (that) he scorn the better, 618.

**wīðrêotan**, sv. II., contend against, resist; gē þām ryhte wīð-roten hæfdon, you had withstood the right, 369.

**wīðsacan**, sv. VI., oppose, contend against, renounce, scorn, abandon; (with dat.), wīðsæcest sôðe ond rihte, 663; pret. sg. þinum wīðsôc aldordôme, 767; þām wyrstan wīðsôc, 1040; pret. pl. wīðsôcon sôðe ond rihte, 390; (with acc.), wīðsæcest þone âhangian cyning, 933; pres.

opt. þā wiste wīðsæce, 617; pret. pl. þæt wē wīðsôcon âr, 1122 (?).

**wīðweorpan**, sv. III., reject; wīðwurpon, 294.

**wīf**, n., wife, woman, 223, 286, 508; wives, 1132; werum ond wīfum, 236, 1222.

**wīg**, m. n., war, battle, 131; wīges wōma, noise of war, 19; acc. wīg, 112; wīges lēan, 825; dat. (instr.) wīge, 48, 150, 1182, 1189, 1196.

**wīga**, m., warrior; gen. sg. þurh wigan snyttro, 938; pl. wigan, 246; gen. pl. wigena, 63, 150, 153, 217, (wīgona), 344, 1090.

**wīgend**, m., warrior, 106; wīg-geude, 984.

**wīgg**, s. **wīg**.

**wīgspêd**, f., success of war, victory, 165.

**wīgþracu**, f., storm of war, attack; æfter wīgþræce, after the battle-storm, 430; þā wīgþræce, 658.

**wiht**, f. n., wight, whit, anything; nê þæs wanges wiht, nor anything of this field, 684.

**wīlfægen**, of elated will, glad, 828.

**wīlgifa**, m., granter of desires, giver of joy; (of Constantine), þæs wīlgifan word, 221; (of Christ), weoroda wīlgifa, 815; (of God), hira wīlgifan wundor, 1112.

**willā**, m., will, wish, desire, joy, 773, 789, 963, 1136, 1160; dryhtne tō willan, for the Lord's sake, 193 (cf. 678, 1011); acc. willan, 267, 681, 1071, 1085, 1132, 1153; willum gefyllend, filled with joy, 452 (cf. 1252).

**willan**, anv. (S. 428), will, wish (often forming future, but with idea of volition); 1st p. sg. wille,

574, 790, 814; 2d p. sg. opt. wille, 608, 621; 3d p. sg. opt. wile, 420; pret. sg. wolde, 219, 469; pret. pl. woldon, 40, 361, 394, 971; wolde ic, þæt ðu funde, I would that thou wouldst find (them), 1080; hū wolde þæt geweorðan, how could this happen! 456.

**willgifa**, s. **willgifa**.

**willhrêðig**, glad-hearted (because of a fulfilled wish), exultant, 1117.

**willsið**, m., desired journey; on willsið, for the longed-for journey, 223.

**willspel**, n., desired news, good tidings, glad message; æt þām willspelle, at this good news, 994; wilspella mæst, this greatest coveted news, 984.

**wind**, m., wind; winde geliccost, 1272.

**winemæg**, m., friendly man, friend; winemagas, 1016.

**winnan**, sv. III., fight, contend 1181 (s. note, 1181).

**winter**, m., winter (year); .xxx. . . . wintra, thirty (of) winters, 4; wintra gangum, in the course of years, 633.

**wintergerim**, n., number of years, 654.

**wîr**, m., wire; ofer wîra gespon, 1135; wîrum gewlenced, 1264.

**wîs**, wise, learned, 592; super. þā wisestan, 153, 169, 323.

**wisdôm**, m., wisdom, 1243; gen. sg. wisdômes, 357, 543, 596, 939, 1144, 1191; acc. 334, 674.

**wîse**, f., wise, manner, circumstance; þā wîsan, 684.

**wisfæst**, very wise; weras wisfæste, 314.

**wist**, f., substance, food, 617.

**wiste**, s. **witan**.

**wita**, m., wise man, councillor; witan snyttro, wisdom of a wise man, 544.

**witan**, pret. pres., know (wit, wot); ic wāt, 419, 815; pl. witon, 644; pret. sg. wiste, 860, 1203; pret. pl. wiston, 459; imperative, wite, 946.

**witan**, sv. I., reproach; þe him sio cwên wite, (with) which the queen reproached them, 416.

**wite**, n., punishment, torture (of hell), hell; lāðlic wite, 520; in wita forwyrd, 765 (cf. 1030); heardum witem, 180; in witem, 771.

**witebrôga**, m., torturing terror; þā wyrrestan witebrôgan, the worst torturing terrors, 932.

**witedôm**, m., prophecy, prediction, 1153.

**witga**, m., prophet, 351, 1189; gen. sg. witan sunu, the son of a prophet, 592; pl. witgan, 561; gen. witgena, 289, 334, 394.

**wlanc**, proud, stately; wlanc manig, many a proud one, 231.

**wlitan**, sv. I., see, look; wlāt ofer ealle, he glanced over all, 385.

**wlite**, m., appearance, form, beautiful form, beauty; on wlite, 1319.

**wlitig**, s. **wlitig**.

**wlitæscýne**, beautiful in appearance, 72.

**wlitig**, beautiful, 77; þæt wlitige treo, 165; super. wlitigaste, 749; wlitig wuldres trêo, 89.

**wōð**, f., voice, tone, song; wōða wlitigaste, the most beautiful of songs, 749.

**wolcen**, n. (welkin), cloud; pl. ofer wolcna hrôf, upon the roof of

the clouds, 89; under wolcnum, 1272; be wolcnum, 1274.

**wolde**, s. **willan**.

**wom**, m. n., spot, blemish, sin; under womma sceatum, 583 (cf. 1310).

**womful**, full of blemishes, sinful; womfulle synwyrccende sceaðan, the bespotted, sin-committing enemies, 761.

**womsceaða**, sin-besmirched enemy, 1299.

**wōma**, m., noise; wīges wōma, 19; swefnes wōma, noise of a dream, vision, 71.

**wonhȳdig**, heedless, foolish; wonhȳdige, 763.

**wonsælig**, s. **wan**.

**wōp**, m., weeping; wōpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

**word**, n., word; gen. sg. wordes, 314, 419; instr. worde, 946; acc. word, 221, 334, (338), 344, 394, 440, 547, 582, 724, 749, 771, 939, 990, 1003, 1072, 1168, 1191; gen. pl. worda, 544, 569, 1284; dat. (instr.) wordum, 169, 287, 351, 385, 529, 537, 559, 589, 893, 1319; wordum ond bordum, 24.

**wordcræft**, m., wordcraft, art of speech; wordcræftes wis, 592; poetic art (wordcræft, 1238).

**wordcwide**, m., speech; wrixledan wordcwidum weras, the men exchanged thoughts in speech, 547.

**wordgerȳne**, n., verbal secret, secret (hidden in words); þurh witgena wordgerȳno, through the prophets' secret in words, 289, (cf. 323).

**world**, s. **woruld**.

**worn**, m., multitude, number, (304?), 633.

**worplan**, wv. II., throw, throw

at, pelt; stānum worpod, pelted with stones, 492; stāngreopum worpod, 825.

**woruld**, f., world; world, 1277; on worulde, 561; of . . ., 440; in . . ., 994, 1153, (worlde) 1252; fram . . ., 1142; acc. on woruld, into the world, 508; in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds (*i.e.* in eternity), 452; for worulde, before the world, (*i.e.* before humanity), 4, [304], 979.

**woruldgedāl**, n., separation from the world, death; tō woruldgedāle, 581.

**woruldrice**, n., kingdom of the world; on woruldrice, 456, (cf. 779); in woruldrice, 1049.

**woruldstund**, f., life in the world; æfter woruldstundum, throughout my sojourn upon earth, 363.

**wræc** (?), s. **wracu**.

**wræcmæcgg**, m., miserable man, man of misfortune; wēge wræcmæcggas, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

**wracu** (or **wræc** ?), f., revenge, punishment; tō wræce, a vengeance, 17, (cf. 495).

**wrāð**, perverse, perverted; þurh wrāð gewitt, 459; wroth, angry, hostile (wið wrāðum, against the hostile, 165; wrāð wið wrāðum, hostile against hostile, 1182).

**wrāðe**, adv., perversely, 294.

**wraðu**, f., support, help, 1030; þær ðu wraðe findest, where thou wilt find help, 84, [294].

**wrætlice**, adv., wonderfully, splendidly, artistically; super. wrætlicost, 1020.

**wrecan**, sv. V., drive, press forward; stundum wræcon, they pressed forward a while, 121, 232.

**wreccan**, *vv.* I., awake, 106.  
**wrēon**, *sv.* I. and II., cover, conceal; *pret. pl.* wrigon, 583.

**wriðan**, *sv.* I., wreathe, twist; *wriðene* wæhlencan netted (?), coats of mail, 24.

**wrixlan**, *vv.* I., exchange, change, (547), 759.

**wrōht**, *m. f.*, accusation, crime, 309.

**wrōhtstæf**, *m.*, crime; 'þurh wrōhtstafas, through crimes, 926.

**wuldor**, *n.*, glory; *wuldres*, 752, 801; *wuldre*, 1135; *wuldor*, 813; *wuldres miht*, might of glory, glorious might, 295, 727; *wuldres trēo* (of cross), tree of glory, 89, 828, 867 (cf. 217, 844, 1252); with *gen. pl.* most glorious (*cyninga wuldor*, 5, 178, cf. 186); glory, heavenly glory, heaven (*wuldres*, 77, 84, 738, 1040, 1090; in *wuldre*, 747, 782, 823; *tō wuldre*, 1047, 1150); glory (*glorification*), 893, 1117, 1124.

**wuldorcýning**, *m.*, King of Glory (of God); *wuldorcýninges*, 1321; *wuldorcýninge*, 291, 963, 1304.

**wuldorfæst**, glorious, (as fast as heaven?); *wuldorfæste gife*, 967.

**wuldorgeofa**, *m.*, bestower of glory; *weoruda wuldorgeofa* (God), the men's Bestower of Glory, 681.

**wuldorgifu**, *f.*, glorious gift, grace; *onwriga wuldorgifum*, might reveal it by grace, 1072.

**wulf**, *m.*, wolf, 28, 112.

**wund**, *f.*, wound; *synna wunde*, the wound of sins, 514.

**wundor**, *n.*, wonder, miracle, 868, 1112, 1122, 1254; *pl.* *wundor*, 827, 897; *feala . . . wundra*, many (of) miracles, 363, 777; *wundrum*, wonderfully, 1238.

**wundorwyrd**, *f.*, wonderful event; *ymb wundorwyrd*, 1071.

**wundrian**, *vv.* II., marvel, wonder; *wundrade ymb þæs weres snytro*, she marvelled at the wisdom of this man, 959.

**wunigan**, *vv.* II., dwell, be, 821, (remain), 908; *pres. opt.* *wunige*, 624; *pret. sg.* *wunodest*, 950; *wunode*, 724, 1028.

**wylm**, *m.*, wave, motion (of wave), current, stream; *wāges welm*, wave's motion, (230); *ymb þæs wāteres wylm*, beside this water's stream, 39; (of fire), in *þæs wylmes grund*, 1299; in *wylme*, 765, 1310; in *hātne wylm*, 1297.

**wyn**, *f.*, joy, bliss; *wuldres wyne*, bliss of heaven, 1040.

**wynbēam**, *m.*, tree of delight; (of cross), *wuldres wynbēam*, 844.

**wynsum**, winsome; of *ðām wangstede wynsumne*, from this winsome spot, 794.

**wyrcan**, *vv.* I., work; *þā hē worhte*, which he wrought, 827 (cf. 897); work, build, 1020 (*nales sceame worhte gāste minum*, in no wise wrought I this shame to my spirit, 470).

**wyrd**, *f.*, Weird, fate (*hūru, wyrd gescrāf*, forsooth, Fate decreed, 1047); fate, event, transaction, object (*acc. wyrd*, 541, 583, 1064, 1102; *wyrda*, 80, 589, 813, 978, 1124, 1256).

**wyrdan**, *vv.* I., destroy; *minne . . . folgað wyrdeð*, destroyeth my following, 904.

**wyrðe**, worth, worthy, dear, 291.

**wyrresta**, the worst; *þā wyrrestan witebrōgan*, the worst of the torturing terrors, 932.

**wyrsa**, worse; *þām wyrsan wiðsōc*, opposed the worse, 1040.



## Y.

**ŷð**, f., wave; **ŷða** swengas, strokes of waves, 239.

**ŷðhof**, n., wave-dwelling, ship; **ald ŷðhofu**, old ships, (252).

**yfel**, n., evil; **ne geald hê yfel yfele**, he did not return evil for evil, 493; **yfela gemyndig**, mindful of evils, 902.

**yfemest**, adv., uppermost; **yfemest in þâm âde**, 1290.

**ylde**, s. **elde**.

**yldra**, s. **eald**.

**ymb**, prep. (with acc.), (loc.), around, about, 50, 66, 260, 869; about, on, near, 39, 136; on, 60, 227; (temporal), after, 272, 383; **ymb sige**, for victory, 1181; about, concerning, in regard to, 214, 442, 534, 541, 560, 664, 959, 1064, 1071, 1255.

**ymbhwyrft**, m., sphere of earth; **ealne ymbhwyrft**, 731.

**ymbsellan**, vv. I., surround, envelop; **þâ ymbsealde synt mid syxum eac fiðrum**, which are also surrounded with six wings, 742.

**yumbsittend**, besieger; **Hûna . . . yumbsittendra âwêr**, of the Huns . . . encamped somewhere round about, 33.

**ŷppe**, evident, known, 435.

**ŷr**, bow, name of the rune for *y*; (according to Rieger) gold, 1260.

**yrfe**, n., inheritance, heritage; **yrfes brûcaþ**, enjoy the heritage, 1320.

**yrming**, unfortunateman, [1290].

**yrmðu**, s. **ermðu**.

**yrre**, (wrong, erring), angry, 573; **eorre**, 401; **þurh eorne hyge**, in her angry soul, 685.



# BOOKS ON OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH

	PRICE
Cook's First Book in Old English . . . . .	\$1.50
Cook's Exercises in Old English . . . . .	.35
Cook's Sievers' Old-English Grammar . . . . .	1.12
Cook's Phonological Investigation of Old English . . . . .	.20
<b>Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry</b>	
Vol. I. Harrison and Sharp's <i>Beówulf: An Anglo-Saxon Poem</i> . . . . .	1.12
Vol. II. Hunt's <i>Caedmon's Exodus and Daniel</i> . . . . .	.60
Vol. III. Baskervill's <i>Andreas: A Legend of St. Andrew</i> . . . . .	.25
Vol. IV. Crow's <i>Maldon and Brunnanburh</i> . . . . .	.60
Vol. VI. Kent's <i>Cynewulf's Elene</i> . . . . .	.60
<b>Albion Series of Anglo-Saxon and Middle English Poetry</b>	
Vol. I. Cook's <i>Christ of Cynewulf</i> . . . . .	1.50
Whitman's <i>Christ of Cynewulf</i> (Translated into English Prose) . . . . .	.40
Garnett's <i>Elene; Judith; Athelstan, or the Fight at Brunnanburh; Byrhtnoth, or the Fight at Maldon, and the Dream of the Rood; Anglo-Saxon Poems</i> . . . . .	.90
Garnett's <i>Beówulf, and the Fight at Finnsburh</i> . . . . .	1.00
Hall's <i>Old English Idyls</i> . . . . .	.40
Carpenter's <i>Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale</i> . . . . .	.75
Carpenter's <i>Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Reader</i> . . . . .	.60
Turk's <i>Aelfred the Great's Legal Code</i> . . . . .	1.00
Lounsbury's <i>Chaucer's Parliament of Foules</i> . . . . .	.50
Perrin's <i>Ueber Thomas Castelford's Chronik von England</i> . . . . .	.50
Baldwin's <i>Inflections and Syntax of Malory's Morte d'Arthur</i> . . . . .	1.40
Kittredge's <i>Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Troilus</i> ( <i>Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature</i> ) . . . . .	4.00

**GINN & COMPANY Publishers**

Boston	New York	Chicago	San Francisco
Atlanta	Dallas	Columbus	London

# BOOKS ON ENGLISH LITERATURE

---

Alexander's Introduction to the Poetry of Robert Browning.....	\$1.00
Athenæum Press Series : 24 volumes now ready.	
Baldwin's Inflections and Syntax of Malory's Morte d'Arthur.....	1.40
Bellamy's Twelve English Poets.....	.75
Browne's Shakspeare's Versification .....	.25
Corson's Primer of English Verse.....	1.00
Eaton's College Requirements in English. Third Series.....	.75
Emery's Notes on English Literature.....	1.00
Garnett's Selections in English Prose from Elizabeth to Victoria..	1.50
Gayley's Classic Myths in English Literature.....	1.50
Gayley and Scott's Literary Criticism .....	1.25
Gummere's Handbook of Poetics.....	1.00
Hudson's Life, Art, and Characters of Shakspeare. 2 vols.....	4.00
Hudson's Classical English Reader.....	1.00
Hudson's Text-Book of Prose.....	1.25
Hudson's Text-Book of Poetry.....	1.25
Hudson's Essays on English, Studies in Shakspeare, etc.....	.25
Kent's Shakspeare Note-Book .....	.60
Lewis' Beginnings of English Literature.....	.90
Litchfield's Spenser's Britomart .....	.60
Minto's Manual of English Prose Literature .....	1.50
Minto's Characteristics of the English Poets.....	1.50
Phelps' Beginnings of the English Romantic Movement.....	1.00
Smith's Synopsis of English and American Literature.....	.80
Standard English Classics : 22 volumes now ready.	
Thayer's Best Elizabethan Plays.....	1.25
White's Philosophy of American Literature .....	.30
White's Philosophy of English Literature.....	1.00
Winchester's Five Short Courses of Reading in English Literature	.40

---

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

Boston	New York	Chicago	San Francisco
Atlanta	Dallas	Columbus	London

# THE ATHENAEUM PRESS SERIES

Issued under the general editorship of  
Professor GEORGE LYMAN KITTREDGE of Harvard University, and  
Professor C. T. WINCHESTER of Wesleyan University.

THE FOLLOWING VOLUMES ARE NOW READY :

- Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America.** Edited by Professor HAMMOND LAMONT, recently of Brown University. 50 cents.
- Burns: Selections from.** Edited by the late JOHN G. DOW, formerly of the University of Wisconsin. 70 cents.
- Carlyle's Heroes, Hero-Worship, and the Heroic in History.** Edited by Professor ARCHIBALD MACMECHAN of Dalhousie College, Halifax, N.S. 80 cents.
- Carlyle's Sartor Resartus.** Edited by Professor ARCHIBALD MACMECHAN of Dalhousie College, Halifax, N.S. 80 cents.
- Collins: Poems of.** Edited by Professor WALTER C. BRONSON of Brown University. 60 cents.
- Cowper: Selections from.** Edited by the late Professor JAMES O. MURRAY, formerly of Princeton University. 60 cents.
- De Quincey: Selections from.** Edited by Professor MILTON H. TURK of Hobart College.
- Elizabethan Lyrics.** Edited by Professor F. E. SCHELLING of the University of Pennsylvania. 75 cents.
- Gibbon's Memoirs.** Edited by Professor OLIVER F. EMERSON of Western Reserve University. 75 cents.
- Gray: Selections from the Works of.** Edited by Professor WM. L. PHELPS of Yale University. 60 cents.
- Herrick: Selections from the Hesperides and the Noble Numbers.** Edited by Professor E. E. HALE, Jr., of Union University. 60 cents.
- Jeffrey: Selections from the Essays of.** Edited by LEWIS E. GATES of Harvard University. 60 cents.
- Jonson's Timber; or Discoveries.** Edited by Professor F. E. SCHELLING of the University of Pennsylvania. 80 cents.
- Keats: Selections from.** Edited by Professor ARLO BATES of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 60 cents.
- Landor: Selections from.** Edited by W. B. S. CLYMER, formerly of Harvard University. 60 cents.
- Malory's Morte Darthur, Selections from.** Edited by Professor WILLIAM E. MEAD of Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn. 80 cents.
- Old English Ballads.** Edited by Professor F. B. GUMMERE of Haverford College. 80 cents.
- Pre-Shakspearean Drama, Specimens of.** Edited by Professor JOHN M. MANLY of University of Chicago. In three volumes. Vols. I. and II. now ready. \$1.25 each.
- Seventeenth Century Lyrics.** Edited by Professor F. E. SCHELLING of the University of Pennsylvania. 75 cents.
- Shelley: Selections from.** Edited by W. J. ALEXANDER of the University of Toronto. 80 cents.
- Sidney's Defense of Poesy.** Edited by Professor ALBERT S. COOK of Yale University. 65 cents.
- Steele: Selections from.** Edited by Professor GEORGE R. CARPENTER of Columbia University. 60 cents.
- Wordsworth: Selections from.** Edited by Professor EDWARD DOWDEN of the University of Dublin. 90 cents.

**GINN & COMPANY Publishers**

# HUDSON'S SHAKESPEARE

For School and Home Use.

By HENRY N. HUDSON, LL.D.,

*Author of "The Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare,"*

*Editor of "The Harvard Shakespeare," etc.*

Revised and enlarged Editions of twenty-three Plays. Carefully expurgated, with explanatory Notes at the bottom of the page, and critical Notes at the end of each volume. One play in each volume.

Square 16mo. Varying in size from 128 to 253 pages. Mailing price of each: cloth, 50 cents; paper, 35 cents. Introduction price, cloth, 45 cents; paper, 30 cents. Per set (in box), \$10.00.

Why is Hudson's Shakespeare the standard in a majority of the best schools where the greatest attention is paid to this subject? Because Dr. Hudson was the ablest Shakespearean scholar America has ever known. His introductions to the plays of Shakespeare are well worth the price of the volume. He makes the characters almost living flesh and blood, and creates a great interest on the part of the student and a love for Shakespeare's works, without which no special progress can be made. Whoever can command the interest of the pupil in a great author or his works is the person who renders the greatest service.

The list of plays in Hudson's School Shakespeare is as follows:

*A Midsummer Night's Dream.*  
*The Merchant of Venice.*  
*Much Ado about Nothing.*  
*As You Like It.*  
*The Tempest.*  
*King John.*  
*Richard the Second.*  
*Richard the Third.*

*Henry the Fourth, Part I.*  
*Henry the Fourth, Part II.*  
*Henry the Fifth.*  
*Henry the Eighth.*  
*Romeo and Juliet.*  
*Julius Cæsar.*  
*Hamlet.*  
*King Lear.*

*Macbeth.*  
*Antony and Cleopatra.*  
*Othello.*  
*Cymbeline.*  
*Coriolanus.*  
*Twelfth Night.*  
*The Winter's Tale.*

C. T. Winchester, *Professor of English Literature, Wesleyan University:* The notes and comments in the school edition are admirably fitted to the need of the student, removing his difficulties by stimulating his interest and quickening his perception.

Hiram Corson, *Professor of English Literature, Cornell University:* I consider them altogether excellent. The notes give all the aid needed for an understanding of the text, without waste and distraction of the student's mind. The introductory matter to the several plays is especially worthy of approbation.

---

*We invite correspondence with all who are interested in the study of Shakespeare in the class-room.*

---

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston. New York. Chicago. Atlanta. Dallas.









